Exemplary Faith

Highlighting Authors on the Lives of Latter-day Prophets, Mother Teresa, Gandhi, The James Stoddard Family, Short Sleepers, & Other Heroes



Highlights & Commentary on the Writings of Madsen, Haycock, Swinton, McConkie, Mother Teresa, The James Stoddard Family, & Sleep is Overrated

R. Nathan Richardson

RichardsonStudies.com

This edition was updated 8.4.25. Copyright Nate Richardson. This book may be shared for non-profit purposes. It is available as a free PDF at RichardsonStudies.com.

Insights shared in this book often draw upon the writings of others. When they do, it is clearly stated where the ideas are coming from. The ideas are also summarized in my own words, and my added commentary is clearly distinguished in separate paragraphs beginning with "Note:..." I've also selected excerpts from those writings which are particularly meaningful to me, and as such my notes here do not represent book summaries so much as highlights of parts I liked.

Nate Richardson is the editor of RichardsonStudies.com, a faith-based non-profit research organization. Nate is a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. If you would like to contribute or discuss material, contact Nate at RRNMailbox@gmail.com.

Contents

Introduction
LIVES & TEACHINGS OF LATTER-DAY PROPHETS8
1 JOSEPH SMITH JR9
Personal Glimpses of the Prophet Joseph Smith by Hyrum & Helen Andrus – Book Notes
On Sacred Ground: Reflections on Joseph Smith by Truman G Madsen – Documentary Highlights
Madsen: Joseph Smith
On Porter Rockwell: Bodyguard & Friend of the Prophet Joseph Smith
2 BRIGHAM YOUNG50
Madsen: Brigham Young54
3 JOHN TAYLOR57
Madsen: John Taylor
Basics of The Life of President John Taylor from Living Scriptures Presentation 60
4 WILFORD WOODRUFF65
Madsen: Wilford Woodruff
5 LORENZO SNOW70
Madsen: Lorenzo Snow
6 JOSEPH F SMITH74
Madsen: Joseph F Smith
7 HEBER J GRANT79
Madsen: Heber J Grant
8 GEORGE ALBERT SMITH86
Madsen: George Albert Smith
Haycock: George Albert Smith

9 DAVID O. MCKAY	94
Madsen: David O. McKay	94
Haycock: David O. McKay	99
10 JOSEPH FIELDING SMITH	100
Haycock: Joseph Fielding Smith	100
Madsen: Joseph Fielding Smith	103
11 HAROLD B LEE	107
Madsen: Harold B Lee	107
Haycock: Harold B. Lee	110
12 SPENCER W KIMBALL	114
Madsen: Spencer W Kimball	115
Haycock: Spencer W. Kimball	121
13 EZRA TAFT BENSON	128
Madsen: Ezra Taft Benson	128
Haycock: Ezra Taft Benson	132
14 HOWARD W HUNTER	133
Madsen: Howard W Hunter	133
15 GORDON B. HINCKLEY	136
Madsen: Gordon B. Hinckley	137
Madsen Church President Lecture Series Assorted Notes	139
Haycock Assorted Notes	141
16 THOMAS S. MONSON	143
To The Rescue: Biography of Thomas S Monson by Heidi Swin Book Highlights	
17 RUSSEL M. NELSON	151
Russel M. Nelson: A Few Points & Quotations	151
APOSTLE BRUCE R. MCCONKIE	158
The Bruce R. McConkie Story: Reflections of a Son by Joseph F McConkie – 2003 Book Highlights	_

Bonus: The Willard & Rebecca Bean Missionary Story: Preserving Joseph Smith Farm	_
CHRIST CENTERED HOME: THE STODDARD FAMIL	
BOOK HIGHLIGHTS	
Ch. 1 (Family Based Missions)	213
Ch. 2 (Stand Alone)	214
Ch. 3 (Death)	216
Ch. 4 (Make A Difference)	216
Ch. 5 (Faith to do God's Work)	219
Ch. 6 (Youth Responsibility & Service)	220
Ch. 7 (Conversion to the Gospel & Family Vision by Hannah)	224
Ch. 8 (Joy)	225
Ch. 9 (Outdoor Work)	229
Ch. 11 (Music)	233
Ch. 12 (Movies)	236
Ch. 13 (Be an Example)	237
Ch. 14 (Change of Heart by Leah)	238
Ch. 15 (Forgiveness & Healing)	243
Ch. 16 (Conversion, Testimony by Isaiah)	245
Ch. 17 (Finding Confidence Again)	246
Ch. 18 (Miracles)	247
Ch. 19 (Keep the Faith)	248
Bonus: Torch Lighters Series Hero Highlights: A Generated Li	
MOTHER TERESA: IN HER OWN WORDS - BOOK	
HIGHLIGHTS & COMMENTARY	255
Mother Teresa: On Prayer	259
Mother Teresa: On Love	262
Mother Teresa: On Giving	264
Mother Teresa: On Being Holy	266

Mother Teresa: On work & Service	270
Mother Teresa: On Jesus	272
Mother Teresa: On Poverty & the Poor	273
Mother Teresa: On Forgiveness	277
Mother Teresa: On Children and the Family	278
Mother Teresa: On Suffering and Death	281
Mother Teresa: On the Missionaries of Charity	283
A Conversation with Mother Teresa	286
Bonus: Mahatma Gandhi: Pilgrim of Peace by Gandhi Media – Documentary Highlights	290
SLEEP IS OVERRATED2	298
Introduction & Precautions to Sleep Overrated	299
Scriptural Direction on Not Over Sleeping	302
My Collection of Examples of Short Sleepers	303
Jesus & Other Bible Figures Who Sacrificed Sleep: A Generated L	
Historic / Influential Short-Sleepers: A Generated List	327
Latter-day Saint Short Sleepers: A Generated List	336
Quotes on Persistence	343
Thrill of The Night - A Great Time to Study	345
Food is Overrated: Introductory Thoughts	346
Food is Overrated: A Generated List	347

Introduction

On Madsen's book: Truman G Madsen's Presidents of the Church lectures/book. Madsen was a BYU philosophy professor and studied the lives of the prophets and other points of latter-day church history in detail.

On Haycock's book: In the Company of Prophets: Personal Experiences of D. Arthur Haycock by Heidi S. Swinton. Haycock was the personal secretary to many of the prophets.

On the Bruce R McConkie Biography "Reflections of a Son:"

This volume highlights many events and teachings of Elder McConkie. McConkie was an Apostle, not a President of the church, but my notes on him fit here well.

On Mother Teresa:

Many are familiar with Mother Teresa, and here I'll highlight one of her books to show stirring details from her personal life and philosophy. Few of us will attain what she did, but the first step is being aware that its possible. This is the main figure I highlight in this book who is not a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Of course, a wise person will admire a noble life wherever it is found.

On the Stoddards:

The Stoddard family created and operates the Joseph Smith Foundation, and have applied teachings of the prophets in their family life. Their book on their story is highlighted in this work.

On Short Sleepers:

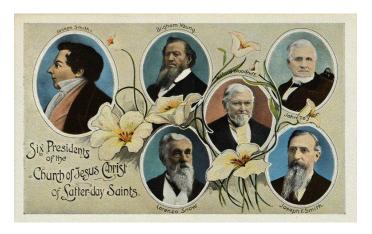
A list of inspiring influential figures who have lived on less sleep than most is featured, as well as a list of minimalist eaters – people whose focus has been on higher things than basic needs and wants, and whose legacy of sacrifice continues to bless us today.

LIVES & TEACHINGS OF LATTER-DAY PROPHETS



By Popular Graphic Arts - Library of CongressCatalog: http://lccn.loc.gov/2001699156Image download: https://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3b50000/3b50000/3b50200/3b50 202r.jpgOriginal url: http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/pga.08684, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=65577347



By Unknown (postcard) -

https://www.nytimes.com/2011/11/13/opinion/sunday/will-this-election-be-the-mormon-breakthrough.html?_r=2, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=17351434

1 JOSEPH SMITH JR.



Voxiustus, CC BY-SA 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0, via Wikimedia Commons



By Lucian Rose Foster - http://comevisit.com/lds/faq-dld.htm, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=427649



Depiction of young Joseph reading his Bible.

Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=143601315



By Charles Roscoe Savage - http://cdm15999.contentdm.oclc.org:80/cdm/ref/collection/Savage/id/943, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=53605001



The First Vision.

By NateBergin - Own work, CC BY 4.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=152433190



Visited by the angel Moroni.

Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=143602681



Joseph receiving the plates from the angel Moroni.

Edward Stevenson (1820–1897), Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons



Receiving the priesthood from John the Baptist.

By Crocheron, George Washington, copyright claimant - Library of CongressCatalog: http://lccn.loc.gov/2012649730Image download: http://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/pga/03000/03080v.jpgOriginal url: https://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/2012649730/, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=66365878



Joseph in his Nauvoo Legion uniform.

By Sutcliffe Maudsley -

https://www.worthpoint.com/worthopedia/oil-painting-joseph-smith-nauvoo-1851311509, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=47202455



By Kenneth R. Mays - https://contentdm.lib.byu.edu/digital/collection/RelEd/id/4109/rec/5, CC0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=95542904

Death masks of Joseph (left) and Hyrum Smith.

Personal Glimpses of the Prophet Joseph Smith by Hyrum & Helen Andrus – Book Notes

Hyrum Andrus is a well-known Joseph Smith scholar who taught at BYU and gave stirring lectures on the doctrines of the restoration.

This book adds to quotes from Andrus' book "They Knew the Prophet," another brilliant resource.

One family was promised by Joseph Smith that the mob wouldn't hurt them, 3 torches were put to their home, but none would light the home on fire.

One boy was clubbed all the way home because he believed in the prophet Joseph Smith. This boy also was a target for an assassin to drown in a river, but the assassin said the boy could go after the boy insisted he had done no evil to him.

Joseph Smith once quickly disguised himself when a mob approached as an old lady to be able to escape from the mob.

Joseph Smith as General rode a black horse and wore a tall feather in his hat as he led his men sword in hand.

Once Joseph Smith entered the room you knew it; his gaze seemed to pierce you, his humility and innocence shone.

Joseph Smith quoted scriptures in Greek Hebrew Latin and German.

Joseph Smith told the people you don't know me and never will till you see me weighed in the balance.

Joseph Smith said I wish I could release my feelings; there are things I could tell you which some on the stand would kill me were I to speak.

The prophet had 24 youth who could go up a mount and speak with God face to face as did Moses on Mt. Sinai to help find the Saints a place to locate; One boy prayed weather he should accept the calling when he was asked to be a part of the group, he stood to object and a voice told him stay and rest a while though no one was close to him to speak it. He was also shown a vision of the USA as it would be in the future, entirely as the Garden of Eden, and other travels he was to do were shown to him, including how he would have to pass by guards who would ask him passwords, the which would come to him by inspiration as he approached the guards.

Joseph said this gospel gathers up some of the meanest creatures of this creation and some of the finest.



Joseph, after having given the authority to the twelve said I'm going to rest now a while; they didn't quite understand what he meant.

On the way to Carthage Joseph Smith rode over to his farm workers and said, "How are you boys!" He noticed them even in this dire moment; he loved to be among the farm animals; he was the lover of a good horse; he told those soldiers that were marching him to Carthage, "Gentlemen, these are my friends!" then he told them their names, shook the hands of the farm workers and bid them a good day and farewell. The farm workers of Joseph called him the most frank man they had ever known.

Joseph rebuked a guy, and the guy wanted to fight him, so Joseph went ahead and fought him.

Egyptian mummies were kept in the prophet's home.

A boy would sit in the prophet's lap and look in the Urim and Thummim.

Porter Rockwell would come to Joseph's home and if he would wave his hat it meant all is well if not it meant a mob was coming; there was a book shelf that would appear full, they would put such in front of a cellar in which Joseph would go hide. Sara Elizabeth Homes, a young gall, would sit on the porch of Joseph Smith's home and watch for mobs.

Not in the form of a dove but the sign of a dove did the Holy Ghost ascend upon Jesus at his baptism.

Joseph said the German rendition of the bible is better than the Saint James version.

At the time of the tower of Babel when the tongues were confounded, each tongue had a part of the pure language, and when the pure language is restored, it will have a part of each language (as we now know them) Joseph says.

Joseph said I am an innocent man. If I have to go I will go like a man, if I have to die I will die like a man.

When Joseph was going to be in very dangerous circumstances he was going to go into hiding but his friends didn't want him to so he said, 'if my life is of no worth to my friends it is of no worth to myself' and he didn't go into hiding.

Joseph was so considerate and manly and sympathetic you couldn't help but like him.

Joseph would play ball with the boys for a considerable amount of time then he would say 'well boys I must go home and work' then the rest of the boys would go at the same time. This showed his considerable influence.

Joseph said that the Constitution of the USA is part of his religion and a good part too.

Joseph said if needed he could go and lead the abled bodied men and the world would see what they could do. Joseph said 'brethren if any of you have anything against me come and tell me and make it right do not be backward come publicly or privately be satisfied that I talked to you about anything against me.

Joseph said when your enemies call for quarters be sure you give them the same and you'll have power over the world.

Joseph said if you are called to fight make sure to not stain your garments with the blood of women and children.

Joseph said our persecutions are like a wheel of fortune, that if the wheel is on top of us right now (being persecuted presently) then eventually the wheel will roll on and we will be on top of it.

Joseph asked the people 'are you willing to die for me?' they all said yes. Joseph said, 'I am your father. **Shall I not be your father?**' they all said yes. Joseph said, 'I am willing to lay down my life for you.'

Joseph said 'I have unsheathed my sword and it shall never again be sheathed until there be vengeance upon all of our enemies. The earth shall tremble and the with earthquakes shall the earth be shaken and the seas will heave themselves beyond their bounds. These things shall be brought against your enemies for your preservation as the people of the Lord. Now I deliver myself up to their hands.'

One man was about to die he was carried on a sheet to a place to be baptized he knew if he could be baptized he could live. When he was baptized he felt as good as he ever did.

For D&C 104 it was a revelation Joseph got; someone walked in with Joseph in their arms he being limp; Joseph was in a revelation at the time.

One family borrowed to Joseph 50 dollars, they told Joseph 'if we don't go then we won't need the money.' Joseph said 'it is the will of the

Lord that you should go. I don't know how we will get the money, but it will come.' Joseph was able to sell a half acre lot and said, 'I told you I would give you the money!'

Joseph would teach and his face would seem almost transparent.

Joseph said, 'if I would make known what God has revealed to me to some of these who pretend to be my friends they would seek my life' (to kill me)

Joseph was teaching so powerfully even the young boys came to hear; a policeman came to take them away but Joseph said, 'let the boys alone, they will learn something they will never forget.' (Journal of Harvey Harris Cluff)

Joseph had the people travel sometimes with arms, sometimes without. They didn't travel on Sundays but stopped and held meetings.

Joseph prophesied that the cholera that was going to come upon them as a scourge right before it came. He tried to get rid of it.

-One man was screaming a prayer so all could hear, Joseph Smith told him not to pray like that, braying like a jackass, and said don't ever let me hear you praying like that again. The man went away much upset.

Joseph said when a man crosses a place where much blood has been shed he will feel depressed and uncomfortable.

The company found 3 rattlesnakes and were going to kill them, but Joseph stopped them saying that the lion will lie down with the lamb when man ceases to wage war with the reptiles. Then the serpent's disposition would change. They then carried the snakes across the creek on sticks. During the journey they didn't kill any kind of game unless they needed it. There was a rattlesnake by the head of one sleeping the folks gathered round and were going to kill it but the man woke and

said 'no you shan't kill it for he and i have had a good nap together. I will protect him.'

Some were jesting with swords and one cut the skin from anthers hand and Joseph told them to be careful and control their spirits and never to hurt one another in such situations.

Joseph got sweet bread from a cook while the others got sour bread; Joseph reproved the cook and chose rather to eat the sour with the rest.

Some said they didn't think a college could change people as much as did this camp.

Whenever spies came into the camp they picked out the weakest one in the camp to quiz.

They found what they thought to be turtle eggs; Joseph said don't eat them, they could be of a poisonous reptile like snake eggs; they ate them anyway and got sick.

Joseph had a faithful watchdog; people wanted to kill it for barking in the night; Joseph said 'I will give you a sampling of the spirit that is among this camp. If a dog bites them they want to kill it. If a man offends him, they want to kill him. That is the spirit which is keeping this world bad.'

Martin Harris playing with a black snake to show how he had power over serpents as the scriptures said, he was bitten. Joseph said not to do that, that such protection is void when we egg on the danger.

The promise was only for when a man of God accidentally was bitten.

At times they had to wade through mud and water waist deep and some without even stockings.

They usually ate mush, and once when there was some ham but not enough for everyone they didn't use it.

They would gather dry leaves to make for a bed.

They would wet the tent so that water would run over it.

Water ran over some until their blankets were 6 inches in water.

250 men came to attack the camp, but a huge storm came; one was killed by lightning, another had his hand torn off by a horse; the men of Zions camp had all their pistols working dispute the rain. Had the storm been as strong in Zions camp falling branches would have no doubt killed many of the members of the camp. The enemies fled.

One man was more concerned with his food and his family than the welfare of Zion and was rebuked.

The appearance of Joseph was very kind noble and compassionate.

When people would hear Joseph explain the bible they would wonder why they had never considered it in that way or in that light.

When Joseph would wrestle a certain man, the other guy would win when it was Joseph the man he was wrestling, but when it was Joseph the Prophet he was wrestling, yes when Joseph was thus under the spirit of the Lord, Joseph would always win.

Joseph shook hands with the members of Zions camp and carefully took care to their comforts with a happy smile and a cheerful countenance.

Joseph was the busiest man in the camp yet when he saw a child he would turn and say a word of comfort to them.

Joseph would go to a little boy in the camp and say 'is there no place for you my boy? If not, we must make one.'

Joseph was found of children. He would not cross a child without speaking to the child; even if one was across the street, if it was alone, he would cross the street to speak with the child.

Joseph also helped the aged with his strong arm.

They had come across a book they were going to write the history of the church on, well bound, good pages, but they counted the pages it had to see if it would be cheaper to buy the pages in a ream. This shows how poor they were. (they also recorded revelations on scrap paper when they couldn't afford other paper, one page lined, another not lined, one white, one yellow, one torn, etc. (see Madsen's Joseph Smith lectures))

One wanted work Joseph told him 'I'll give you work enough for twenty men.'

In the middle of a temple dedication prayer, the angel Peter came inside to approve of such. They felt an astonishing influence come over them during the prayer, a swift thing, which Joseph explained was Peter entering the temple for such.

Some who had bodily afflictions had such glorious visions that they basically forgot about their bodily afflictions.

One saw a vision of a grave opened up for him; he was very ill at the time of the vision; but then in the vision the earth filled up the grave instead of himself. From that time on he quickly recovered.

The faithful in the church would inspire their children with much respect for the prophet.

One boy at age 14 when the prophet Joseph was murdered, felt that he was willing to lay down his life for the kingdom as well, he felt that way the rest of his life.

It was a privilege to look upon Joseph, a man who had seen angels.

Wicked men hunted Joseph like a wild doe in the mountains and he had to flee before them into the holes and rocks and dens of the earth.

Joseph said to speak in your natural tone. Don't do gestures that are unnatural.

He taught that if we are all obedient, the word of God is truth, so we are all one man, and like the angels and have communion with them.

Phrenology, Joseph thought of, but was rebuked by the Lord. God said it's of the devil. It was the works of the devil and there is no reality in such a science.

He taught that this is not God's first world, for Jesus teaches that he does nothing but what he has seen His Father do, so he must have seen the Father creating worlds.

He said it's not a vice for you to defend yourself when your country is attacked.

He heard that one in coming to rescue him his horse got hurt and was breathing loud; Joseph said I will yet compensate you for that service.

2 men had arrested Joseph and abused his rights and so forth. He had them stay for dinner before he would let them leave and he introduced them to his children and treated them just like anybody.

Joseph told the brethren that it was time that the prophecy of the hearts turning to the fathers it is time for such; he told them to pray for

it until they receive it; one brother prayed for it each morning at a time set apart for such and he eventually a feeling encompassed him about how he is nothing compared to God and a conviction that to get salvation he needs to be exactly obedient.

One man was getting after his cow. He said, "Get on you old fool!". Joseph Smith happened to be riding by. Joseph got off of his horse and came and patted the head of the cow and said, "you aren't a fool are you little missy?" the man never forgot that, and it would always make him cry when he told it to his grandchildren.

He said that when the earth was created it was too big; in the days of Peleg it was decided, then again when the ten tribes went to the land of the north it was divided.

Joseph said that the earth will come into contact with more matter, another planet or something, and that will cause it to reel

Joseph loved fish and the outdoor life.

One man had an unlawful cow; he asked Joseph Smith about it; Joseph said to return the cow to its rightful owner, and soon you will have cows more than you can feed. (from the life sketches of Moses Emit from BYU library)

A storm was coming once when Joseph Smith was preaching, he told those in attendance to just stand up, and that everything would be alright. They did so, and the sun came out and all was well.

Joseph had a cheerful countenance and always seemed to be happy.

When Joseph died, Brigham Young stood to speak. As he did, the voice of Joseph was heard from him. Other accounts state that the face of Joseph was also seen. (This was a sign to the saints that Brigham was

the next leader of the saints and is referred to as the transfiguration of Brigham.)

Joseph had 48 lawsuits and none of them could bring any wrong against him.

Joseph went to a cave where there were as many plates as could fill wagon loads; the sword of Laban was on the wall; it was bright as day; they didn't know if the sunlight was there or if it was artificial light, they didn't think about it.

Joseph said the good love me weak and humble as I am, and the evil hate me. I will lead people to salvation if they will let me. I'll take them by the hand like a child and lead them like a father in the way that will bring them to salvation.

Joseph got revelation line upon line until he had everything he needed for the salvation of people.

One man spoke of how it was worth traveling 400 miles to see the prophet.

Some went to find Joseph Smith and they thought he would just be sitting in some sanctum giving out spiritual blessings and instruction for the Kingdom, but they were told when they went to his house that he was a half mile away chopping firewood. They had forgotten the temporal part. When he saw them he said, "brethren I am glad to see you!" He threw down his axe and said, "boys take care of my axe." (an account from Joseph Young)

Joseph told Joseph Young how Sidney Rigdon will go to hell until the day of redemption since he is always trying to take my place.

One man had to work his crops before he could go help with the publication of the Book of Mormon. He woke in the morning to go do

that, and all of his cropping was done. He didn't know who did it, but it was done just as he would've done it.

As they were departing there was an old man sweating and he said "good morning gentlemen! It's a warm morning!" he had a brown woolen clothe suit, was heady set, had a white beard. They invited him to come with him, but he said, "I am going to Cumorah" and then he disappeared.

On the way home with the plates Joseph got smacked by someone with a club demanding the plates, Joseph knocked the man down and ran home.

Joseph moved the plates from being under the floor the day before someone came and tore up his floor.

One detractor said of Joseph, "Damn him! Angels appearing to this day in age?! Damn him! He ought to be tarred and feathered for telling such a lie!"

Abraham Lincoln said if you should tar and feather all the liars you should soon run out of funds to purchase all the material. He said how it doesn't matter what people believe, it doesn't hurt you.

Joseph said that he was told to quit the company with the money diggers, that they were evil people and that he must have nothing more to do with them. He must not lie or swear or steal.

Joseph was instructed that he was to look in the spectacles to see that man that would assist him and he did and he saw Martin Harris. Martin Harris said, "you ought to be careful." Joseph told him "I saw you standing before me as plainly as anything." Harris then said "if it's the devil's work I want nothing to do with it, but if it's the God's work, I'll help you get all the money you can to help put it forward. If the Lord shows me that this is his work, you can have all the money you need to put it forward [from me]." he prayed telling God that if he would make

it known to him weather this was the work of God he would give all he had to put it forward. At that point it was made known unto him that this work was true.

In translating the Book of Mormon, a sentence would appear. Joseph would read it. It would be written by a scribe. If it was written correctly, the sentence would disappear, and another would appear. If it was not written correctly, the sentence would not disappear.

During the translation of the Book of Mormon, they would go out and throw stones into the river for exercise; there was a stone Martin Harris found that looked like the one they were using to translate; Harris put it in place of the stone they were using to translate. Joseph looked down at the translation table with the stone on it for a time, he usually was quick but this time he paused. He told Harris, "All is as dark as Egypt! What have you done?" Harris said he had replaced the stone with a fake one to stop the mouths of fools who were claiming that Joseph Smith had merely been memorizing the sentences.

The Spirit is able to make much known in a short amount of time. The world thinks that Joseph Smith's publications are false for there is so much material in them, and normally it takes a long time to learn information.

As they got visions they spoke of how doubt fled forever never to rise again. They said the words of the angel who came to give them the Priesthood were so lovely and powerful that no mortal could speak that way.

One word from the mouth of the Savior from the bosom of eternity strikes all the evils down.

On Sacred Ground: Reflections on Joseph Smith by Truman G Madsen – Documentary Highlights

When darkness happens, you can rejoice knowing light is about to come. Joseph Smith had such an experience just before his First Vision, and when he heard one missionary had such an experience, he rejoiced knowing that soon the work would go forward well in that region.

At Joseph's first vision, he first see's one being come down and touch his forehead, then another descends. The first person says pointing to the other, "This is my beloved Son".

Physicists have found that there are planets with one trillion times the brightness of our sun. This goes with what Joseph Smith said that a person must be transformed to endure the presence of God, the radiation from Him, that brightness.

The angel Moroni has light gathered around him when he leaves Joseph Smith's room, this suggests that light is an intrinsic part of the personality of resurrected beings, and that they can spread that light.

There is record of at least 23 subsequent visits of Moroni to Joseph Smith; he was his tutor, a full semester of one on one training.

John Taylor said that Joseph Smith was as familiar with ancient prophets as we are with one another Hyrum Smith said that there were prophets before, but Joseph Smith has the element of all of those prophets. There were things of the prior prophets which had to do with elements of the life of Joseph Smith.

One revelation says about Emma Smith the wife of Joseph Smith, "whom I have given unto you" which suggests that the Lord made that marriage.



Adam and Eve together understood what they were doing in The Fall; it was to keep procreation going; marriage, contrary to what was the current opinion, was good, and to prepare for heaven, and could continue after death, and is required for the exaltation of a person. Hence the latter-day saint religion is known as a family religion.

Urim and Thummim means light and truth; anciently it was used in determining the innocence of guilt of someone; also at times Urim meant yes, the Thummim meant no for cases where they were seeking divine guidance. But it did more. There was visual aspects to it. Toward the end of the translation process he didn't need this tool, since he himself became a sort of a Urim and Thummim, a seer.

When Martin Harris lost the manuscript, Joseph Smith doesn't blame Harris, but himself. He asked the Lord too many times and didn't accept the Lord's first answer.

In Hebrew terms, John the Baptist means John the immerser.

John the Baptist thought of Jesus Christ in ancient terms, anointed one, Messiah. Hence, he says in the name of Messiah when he confers the Aaronic Priesthood to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdry.

Joseph said that when he was baptized and got the Holy Ghost, he understood the scriptures like he never before could, even though he had visions and divine tutoring before this point.

There were 160 at least trials against Joseph, these were frivolous.

Twice the Old Testament says in good Hebrew, that Moses communed with God panim v panim, face to face. Then it goes on to say, "as one man converses with another." This is the ultimate blessing of the Melchizedek Priesthood.

The book of Third Nephi can be called a 5th gospel.

Why do we have the angel Moroni on the temples? For he is the messenger spoken of in the book of Revelation who tells of the coming of the Latter-day Kingdom.

Book of Mormon is called a golden bible, replacing the bible, but that's the reverse of the truth, for this book is to help establish the bible. It's not like Jews who say it's all closed after the Torah, or the Islam who says it's all closed after the Quran, or the Christians who say it's all closed after the bible. Books have been coming forth, Gospel of Thomas, Gospel of Phillip, these have echoes of the authentic teachings of Christ. Scholars say there is just as much reason to trust these as words of Jesus as the other gospels in the bible. So why not look at more potential scriptures like the Book of Mormon?

Unorganized religion isn't living; isn't vital. There must be a people meeting together fulfilling the purposes of God, where the ordinances of the scriptures are performed.

Being baptized is merely being born again; then we must grow up unto Christ, and this requires higher and higher ordinances.

Many saw the Prophet Joseph Smith or parts of the restoration in vision before missionaries arrived to them which helped them know that these were messengers from the Lord

Joseph learned that the fullness of the Priesthood is only available in the House of the Lord.

John Taylor in the early Church said that if we understood the restoration of the gospel, how the ancients saw it, we would spend all of our time to promote it. He insisted we don't comprehend its magnitude, nor have we caught the vision.

Without the powers of the higher Priesthood, the powers of Godliness are not manifest unto men says the scripture Joseph Smith brought forth.

The ancients have looked forward to this time of Joseph Smith and the restoration, they rhapsodized about it and sang about it. Now it's for us to roll it forth.

It takes discernment to know which spirits are of God and which are of the devil.

The school of the prophets which Joseph Smith set up was because they could not be saved in ignorance.

There was a formal greeting of brethren which spoke of their love and covenant to uphold each other remembering the New and Everlasting

Covenant which they were to say to each other upon meeting one another.

When the Word of Wisdom was revealed, the brethren present took their pipes and threw them into the fire.

Perfect love entails our love to God and recognition of the love to God toward us. Joseph Smith said that until we have this love we are liable to fall. This entails getting our names into the Lamb's book of life, into his book of remembrance, then it's impossible for false Christ's to deceive us.

Those who have not seen God are considered "in the wilderness."

Some of the witnesses had visions where they actually saw Christ on the cross. They could stand with Joseph Smith and say they knew he lives; they know the gospel is true. These are the "Special Witnesses."

Joseph taught that if you are faithful in the gospel of Jesus Christ, ALL of your losses will be made up to you.

God cannot force us to heaven, we can resist him forever. It's not only that he will not, he cannot. This is what Joseph Smith taught. Such would be contrary to the nature of God.

When we don't honor the power of Christ, in the eternities, the powers of procreation will be denied us.

The only time Christ referred to himself as perfect (3 Nephi) was after his Resurrection when he had a body of flesh and bones. This shows such is essential, and reminds us that God the Father has a body of flesh and bones.

Anything you can say about Christ you can potentially say about mankind. This is blasphemous in the traditional Christian theology.

As the Jews see it, when you kill a person you kill a nation, or when you save a person you save a nation, and they view themselves as accountable to God as a whole, as a people.

Some see salvation as 41% good and 51% bad you go to hell, and vice versa, but not so. You are rewarded according to your deeds, it's not a line in the sand.

There was the Kirtland temple dedication where the building looked like it was on fire, the Holy Ghost was so strong poured out upon it.

What's different with a temple compared to a normal meeting house? God had promised to reveal himself in the temple.

Some people tried to set fire to the temple at one time and it didn't work. God was protecting it till his time with it was finished.

At the dedication of the Kirkland temple angels were standing in and on the temple, children and many others could see them.

When Christ comes you'll shout with your whole being Hosannas.

After great blessings will come trial; such Joseph Smith taught after many spoke in tongues etc. at the Kirkland temple dedication; indeed persecution came.

They saw Jesus Christ standing on the pulpit of the Kirkland temple; His hair white, His voice as that of the rushing of great waters.

Daniel speaks of the Ancient of Days coming to sit at a great meeting. We proclaim it will be at Jackson County Missouri at the meeting of Adam-ondi-Ahman.

Adam was told "in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surly die". Considering that one thousand years is a day to God, indeed, Adam

died within our thousand years of the time he ate that fruit. (*No man has ever lived more than 1000 years on this earth, though some have come close.)

The word Eve Joseph Smith translated as "Lives", suggesting plurality of her motherhood.

Joseph was charged with treason, but in courts today, that would have been considered flimsy and not had against him.

Joseph played sports with the boys he said 'this will help the boys and the boys will become trusted' that became true. Joseph Smith said that we should not think that he is unaware of the issues in the church etc. just because he plays sports etc.

When boys vandalized a fence, the court wanted them in jail for six months. Joseph Smith said no, that would only make them hardened. Let me be responsible, I'll have them filling in pot holes in the road till they make enough money to pay for the damages. The boys did so, and in their journals they said they became better men for it.

When newcomers came and they had children, Joseph Smith first greeted the children, almost ignoring the parents, then he would greet the parents.

Joseph was always the first to jump to his feet when he heard a child crying.

Joseph said, "if a man is not honored in his own home, the only reproach is on him." he would often help with all the household chores.

Joseph would have people listen to other preachers and tell them to take all well of what was said well, then Joseph Smith would fill in the blanks from the restored gospel.

One man couldn't confound Joseph Smith with his preaching, and went and called for God to send fire down to consume Joseph Smith. Joseph said "your God does not hear you"

The man on the cross question, Joseph Smith was asked that by a preacher who said that man was not baptized. Joseph laughed and said 'how do you know he was not baptized? But that is not the point. He went to the world of spirits.'

Joseph would often come home with guests for dinner with little or no warning.

Joseph had an incredible recuperative power, as he went through trials he seemed not to age but to get even more exuberant and lively.

Joseph would never ask what the consequence would be to him, rather what the right thing to do would be. He was a man of principle.

Joseph could concentrate well even with children playing in the room.

Joseph was not hard to get along with or odd, just the opposite.

Joseph taught his family that they should pray together 3 times a day

Basically there were always guests in the Joseph Smith home.

When people heard Joseph kneel and pray, they observed he did so humble as a little child, recognizing his total dependence on God. He didn't much change his voice tone, just a humble conversation with the living God

Joseph said that if you don't feel the spirit by the end of your prayer it wasn't very good, not all the way heard by God, or not to expect it totally to be answered.

While Joseph prayed some stood and rubbed their knees then knelt again since it was so long.

Once they had only Johnny cake (corn bread) to eat. Joseph prayed thanks for it, and that they might have something better. There something of new food was on their porch, a turkey and a ham. Joseph said "See Emma? God has answered my prayer!"

Make a list of all the headings Jesus Christ did, they can all be matched in a column alongside it by what Joseph did, including raising the dead.

Joseph prayed to be like Enoch, that he could prepare a people for the very presence of God.

Joseph promised the Saints a new manna and a new name and to be kings and priests unto God if they were faithful. These are temple promises. The white raiment promise is given, such is worn in the temple to foresee that.

Joseph taught the Saints that they needed the temple endowment in order to overcome all things. Where is this in the scriptures? Joseph taught that Peter in the day of Pentecost even after the temple had been defiled, he obtained a house and practice baptism for the dead and ordinances of washing and anointing etc.

Bible scholars today agree that Paul wrote of baptism for the dead because it was practice of the Christian church.

Joseph taught the Saints that they could not begin to comprehend how grateful people are for whom we do work for in the temples. He said those people would one day kneel at your feet and express such gratitude to you that it's hard to comprehend.

Joseph taught that our ancestors know our feelings and are often pained by such.

Joseph taught that Adam and Eve partook of the fruit somewhat knowingly, so they could help the human family come to the world.

Joseph taught that to have a body was a step forward in progression rather than being a form of a prison.

Joseph taught that family relations will be intensified for the faithful in the next life.

Joseph taught the biblical idea that if the wife of a man die, then he marry again (*these marriages being sealed in the temple; recall the scripture saying none have the wife if it's not sealed), then the man will have several wives in heaven, and that such would be a blessing to the family raising up more posterity. This seems bitter at first, but one comes to see it is from the Lord.

An angel with a drawn sword came to Joseph and told him that he could not move the church forward one more inch without this principle of plural marriage. Like the book of Jacob says, it's what the Lord uses at times to raise up seed unto Him.

Eliza Snow was asked how she put up with plural marriage, she said she learned to love the beauty of that principle.

The women were not able to live the law of plural marriage without getting a witness from the spirit that this principle was true. They learned that it would cause them to have righteous posterity, and other blessings. They would in turn be the army of missionaries that could build up the gospel in the world. This is what they believed.

If you think plural marriage was for lust, think about it. Polygamy required you to provide for your wives, and to serve them daily in your home. There are easier ways to get lust than that.

Joseph changed the bible passage saying love not things on the earth to love not things of the world. This is because the earth itself is a temple, it is created of the Lord.

Joseph knew that stage by stage, covenant by covenant, Christ was waiting. He brings blessings for each covenant. For baptism, get fire and the Holy Ghost. For Priesthood, get endowment. For sacrament, get the spirit to always be with you. At temple, get promise that He will give us all He has. You see, being born again comes by ordinances of the kingdom of God. These are found at the temple and all Saints are invited there through their whole life.

They would meet with the prophet almost daily, it seemed he would not leave them alone. When asked why, Joseph responded "The Spirit urges me."

Joseph conferred all the authority to lead the Church on the heads of the 12 Apostles before he died, having a sense that he was going to die, so that they could carry on the ministry. He did the laying on of hands like the bible says. He said he was going to rest. They didn't understand what that meant. He told them they have all the authority to lead the Church toward the Celestial Kingdom of God. He said he didn't expect to live to see the temple finished but sensed he would be killed. He was.

Joseph told the Apostles that they must round up their shoulders and bear off the kingdom or they would be damned.

An audio recording of 1897 of Wilford Woodruff is on the film, John Taylor then being the only person still living who knew Joseph in person.

Joseph said to the Apostles, 'if you have to die, I pity you, but remember, Christ had to die first.'

Joseph said always go with the majority of the 12 Apostles and the records of the Church and you will not go astray.

Joseph said he could trust Willard Richards with everything

Joseph told people your journals will be sought after as history etc.

BH Roberts said Journal of Wilford Woodruff is one of the greatest historical treasures we have.

Joseph wouldn't sleep until he had written down sermons he gave, this has been a great blessing to us. (This might be a typo on my part, it might be that Woodruff wouldn't let himself sleep until he had transcribed Joseph's speeches.)

Joseph said children are what Abraham was promised; Abraham said I want quality children; the Lord said that his children would be like the stars, meaning that kind of magnitude, that quality, and also many in number.

When we do ordinances in the temple, it helps families which had been divided by hate come back together; the abused persons can plea to God for the mercy of their abusers, and God will hear their cries and forgive them for the sake of the abused persons. This is how people come together, and merit the sanction of God, and become as the stars, majestic.

Hyrum Smith said to Joseph, In the name of Jesus Christ, I will go where you go, and I will die where you die. Joseph said Amen. Joseph plead with Hyrum to leave him on the road to Carthage, Hyrum said he could not, for he promised that he would not.

Willard Richards offered to be hung in the stead of Joseph.

One who saw Joseph die said that he died with a smile on his face.

It has been said that a true martyr doesn't seek nor resist martyrdom; Joseph falls into that category; Joseph had been told by the Savior, even if they do to you what they have done to me, blessed are ye for ye shall dwell with me in glory.

Joseph said that were it not for the love he had for his family and friends, death to him would be as sweet as honey

Brigham told Joseph that he was laying out 20 years' worth of things to do; then Joseph responded "yes, and you are going to do it!"

When it was near the time of the death of Joseph, Joseph said 'I could do more to build the kingdom on the other side of the veil than I could here.'

Joseph saw visions of the resurrection so vivid, he saw people come up out of their graves, the grave open, the person sit up, then embrace the person by them exclaiming 'my mother! my father! This is why Joseph commanded Brigham to bury him near his family.

People describing Joseph often used superlatives when describing Joseph. For example John Taylor said Joseph was the most learned man he ever knew despite having traveled continents.

Brigham called the sermons of Joseph sweet like honey.

Brigham wanted to hear all Joseph had to say even if it was merely his own opinion.

Wilford Woodruff said Joseph was like a bed of gold hidden from the view of his generation, that people didn't recognize him for what he was.

-Franklin D Richards said that Joseph was the most healing in his personal presence; simply to shake his hand or be with him a few minutes as a healing uplifting experience.

Emeline B Wells wrote that she hardly knew how to live without occasionally hearing the prophet; she said he was like the prophet poet mixed together.

Emma Smith said the greatest miracle of Joseph was Joseph himself.

Bathsheba Smith said that Joseph's blue eyes seemed to penetrate the deepest hearts.

Madsen: Joseph Smith

Joseph Smith said were he the emperor of the world he would guarantee all people religious rights. (He wanted to give to others what we have sometimes been denied.)

You think of me as a boy like one of you, Joseph said to Zion's Camp members, but I'm in a position where I'm governed and controlled by the Lord.

If they send us to hell we'll turn the devil out and make a heaven out of it. (This is basically what happened when leaders of the Church were sent to prisons.)

Madsen says that people say there are 2 Joseph Smiths and that Madsen only teaches the good one. The truth is that all the firsthand accounts speak of Joseph Smith as being a good man. The second Joseph Smith is fictitious and a fabrication of evil conspiring men.

They were strict to keep journals from the beginning days of the Church for they knew that they were making history and that one day people would refer to those as scripture. If they take his rights, fine, but if they go after those of the Saints, he would stand for them. He said this with sword in hand.

The Smith family had verbal threats for their lives. Hence Emma Smith must have wanted to stay back so as to not jeopardize the entire camp going west.

Joseph Smith was said by another prophet to manifest the power of all the prophets.

The revelation said his life wasn't YET as Job, and it increasingly came to be as time went on.

He was kissed by a man who would betray him.

People broke the law to slay him.

People met in secret to plan his death.

About 150 people were ready to swear with their hand on a bible to not rest until he was killed.

Joseph gave Hyrum a blessing of long life and what would come. But Hyrum forfeited that blessing in order to go with Joseph.

The relationship between Joseph and Hyrum surpasses anything you'll read of any two mortal people in history.

Joseph walked CALMLY toward the window, knowing that whether inside or outside of the jail he would be killed. He was shot in the back and pulled himself through the window, and fell down; in so doing, he managed to save two other people who were in the jail, for once Joseph had fallen out the window, they yelled "he's out!" and left.

Hyrum made a covenant with the God of Israel to be where Joseph was, and to die where he died.

Joseph told some with him near his death: don't worry, they cannot do

to us more than they did to the Master. They can only kill our bodies. We and our message will live on.

He said Hyrum demonstrated the very meekness and love of Christ.

One of the prophets said soon the church would be 10 million then one hundred million, in an extension of Joseph Smith's words that the church would grow to fill North and South America, and eventually to fill the world.

All truth belongs to Mormonism; that if there is any truth in hell, it belongs to the Mormons. That the devil has no attractive kingdom, the devil merely distorts truth. The devil has NOTHING.

Another prophet said that WHEN (not if) the law fails to avenge the blood of Joseph Smith, leave it to God.

The day will come, another prophet said, that Joseph will be known as a temporal and spiritual deliverer of this dispensation like Joseph in Egypt was in his.

When asked "who are you?" He said, "Noah came before the flood. I have come before the fire."

Note: No, the fire didn't happen in Joseph's lifetime, but he set the stage to prepare people for it, so he is rightly classed with Noah on this level. He was and is still the head of this dispensation, is still involved with the saints, and will yet be among them, as several prophecies tell.

At the time when things were tense and Joseph was about to be killed, Joseph saw some packing their wagons and leaving the gathering of the Saints. He said as he watched them leave, "there go the cowards."

No one was convicted for any crime in the murder of Joseph Smith.

The murder of Joseph Smith was an obvious conspiracy.

After Joseph Smith was killed, mobsters continued to rape and plunder

the Saints.

Joseph said he doesn't care what they do to him so long as they don't hang him. Hearing this, a 300-pound man (a close associate George Smith I think) offered to be hung in the stead of Joseph Smith.

If you can get the LDS to agree on any matter, you can know that such a matter is of God.

He and Emma moved about 14 times.

He revealed to Eliza Snow that we have a Mother in Heaven.

He said once when strongly influenced by the spirit, that it's as though we were in the presence of The Father and the Son and others who have given their entire lives to build up the Kingdom of God and heal and seal family relationships.

He believed we likely have relatives (now dead) who are our guardian angels who care more for us than we can for them and they have influence in our lives and aren't far from us.

He spoke of the Godhead as the matchless governing quorum over all the creations of the Father.

He taught earnestly against using black and mourning clothes at death and funerals; instead wear white! Eliza Snow said he taught her this.

On Porter Rockwell: Bodyguard & Friend of the Prophet Joseph Smith



Charles Roscoe Savage, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons (These are assorted notes I've taken on Porter Rockwell.)

Brigham Young said Porter Rockwell is the most honest man he ever knew.

Sources say Porter killed 25 people, but he was never accused of murder they were all in self-defense or legal executions of law. He would always put the dead body in the back of his wagon and bring it into the judge and would be ruled correct.

Some men were coming to kill him they said are you Porter he said "no, but these are his dogs" and so the men went to kill the dogs and while they did that, he killed them.

One man came to shoot Florida and Porter said you can't kill me the cops still on your gun and while the guy looked at his gun Porter shot him so quickly that he didn't even have time to take the gun out of his coat pocket, so he shot through his coat and killed the guy in the heart.

Porter spared a guy in a duel because of who the guy's parents were.

When Porter saw someone in the Smith family who had lost their hair due to sickness he cut off his hair and made them a wig and gave it to them. He loved the Smith family.

On one occasion a man was firing directly at Porter and another man saw the flame go in through the front of him and out the back of him and yet he stood unscathed in fulfillment of the covenant promise.

Porter could not read or write but was a very good businessman and became very rich from selling tools to prospectors and running motels and bars.

Joseph called Porter 'Ol Port. Joseph and Porter grew up together.

Porter was a scout that led pioneers and blazed trails to Utah and California.

When he decided he needed to start carrying a gun with him to protect his second amendment rights of life and property he went out into the woods he didn't know how to use it he went out into the woods and practiced shooting for a long time until he became one of the best.

He donated all of his wealth to the church

It was that money that financed The Exodus of the Saints out of Missouri.

There was an assassination attempt on Governor Boggs they accused Joseph Smith Joseph Smith wasn't around so they accused his bodyguard Porter they brought Porter to court and they said but Evans do you have that it wasn't you and Porter said well he is still alive the judge agreed that yes Porter is the best shot around he wouldn't still be alive if it was Porter and Joseph heard about this of them accusing Porter Joseph said the same thing it wasn't Porter because he's still alive.

Porter was being taken to jail as an attempt to lure Joseph Smith in as they were very close friends and the sheriff driving the carriage was drunk and crashed it several times so Porter finally took over and drove himself to jail.

In jail Porter was locked for 6 weeks with his right rest to left ankle and left wrist to right ankle. eventually someone gets locked up with him who snuck in a file, he escapes. After escaping he jumped the fence and then he saw that his friend fell down and needed his help so he went to help his friend and while he was doing that he ran into the wife of the jailer and he said oh excuse me I'm sorry I would help make sure you're not injured but I'm escaping jail so I have to go and then he tried to run but got caught and went put back in jail but while he was in there he overheard men talking about an assassination attempt on Joseph. He prayed for a way to get that message to Nauvoo he prayed very hard he was a man of great faith and the next day Porter's mother came to visit him and she was able to take the message. The conditions in the jail were very bad Joseph Smith went to the temple lot stood on top of a sunstone that was being carved waved his hat around and told everyone to make donations to help get Porter out of jail. Then he took and saw there was some wrestling and stick pulling going on and so he found the biggest strongest man around and he told everyone I'm going to stick pull this man and who will bet that I can do it I bet all the money in this hat that I can do it and so every buddy puts more money in the hat on that bet and then Joseph won him in the stick pull threw him over his shoulder and then as if that wasn't enough he went and picked up the man by his shirt collar and his belt and hefted him into a stream nearby then he went over and hugged the man and said that was good clean fun. He was able to raise \$200 to get Porter free. When free Porter went to joseph's house, hadn't bathed or shaved or cut hair in 8 months. Porter acted drunk, Joseph told some men to "get that drunk Missourian out of here" the men could not, so Joseph went to escort him by his collar out of the house, their eyes caught and Porter began to laugh. Joseph brought a chair to the middle of the room and told everyone to listen to Porter's story of the past 8 months. Terrible rotten food, etc. It was then that Joseph promised Porter that if he was trye to his COVENANTS, the church and his God, no bullet or blade would kill him. In token of accepting that covenant promise of that day,

Porter vowed to never cut his hair. So, his power wasn't directly from his hair (but that was the sign of his faithfulness).

One time Emma was out for a few days and while she was gone Joseph had some Carpenters come and build a bar in his house and Porter was there working that bar and when Emma came home she saw it and said either that goes or I go so Joseph had the bar disabled and rebuilt across the street and Porter worked there.

When Joseph fled, he wasn't doing so out of cowardice he was going with Porter to get some horses so he could go to Washington DC to voice his grievances against Governor Ford on the mobs.

Porter was going to go to Carthage with Joseph, Joseph said they will kill me Porter said I will come Joseph said you must not Porter said I must Joseph said I command you to not come so Porter didn't come. Porter got word that there was trouble at Carthage so he sped out on his horse to Carthage this was the only time he disobeyed the prophet, but they had already been killed.

Porter was a deputy, so we had to legal obligation to protect people there was a mob coming to kill Brigham to Porter shot the leader of the mob and killed him as was his legal right and obligation. The man who killed was the main person who let the mob to Carthage to kill Joseph Smith he was probably the man who killed Joseph Smith. Frank Warrell, leader of the mob being down the mobs quieted down and took a while to reassemble this gave the time the Saints needed to escape the state. Brigham Young told Porter to turn himself into Illinois as he was wanted for the supposed murder of Frank Porter says I'll do whatever you say you're the prophet, so he goes into town and brought daylight he's walking around nobody really does anything so he thinks well maybe I need to commit a crime so they'll arrest me so he finds one of his old enemies and he says I'm Porter and I'm going to kill you the man runs away Porter shoots shots well over his head just to draw attention finally the sheriff comes and knocks on Porter's door to arrest him Porter pretends to put up a stink and says no you've got to come in here and get me and Porter finally comes out with his hands raised and a smile on his face and is arrested, this serves to draw

the attention of the mobs away from killing the Saints and toward the trial of Porter. Later it was found that Porter was in self-defense in the case of Frank and so Porter was let go and joined the Saints again.

Emma was 5 months pregnant when Joseph died.

He died of a heart attack with his boots on. Prophecy of Joseph was fulfilled that he would not die by bullet or blade as he remained faithful to his covenants his church and his God.





By Charles William Carter - Harvard Art Museum/Fogg Museum, Historical Photographs and Special Visual Collections Department, Fine Arts Library, 119.1976.1501

http://www.harvardartmuseums.org/collection/detail.dot?objectid=11 9.1976.1501, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=11302639

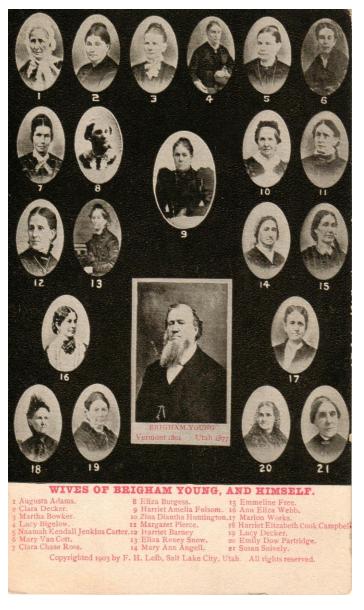


By Marsena Cannon - My own digital capture of the original 1853 daguerreotype, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=70395037

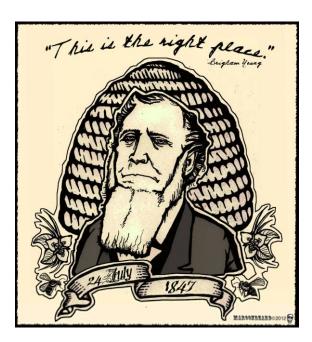


Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=107371111



By F.H. Lieb - This is a scan of a postcard. I own the original copy. The work was copyrighted in 1903 by F.H. Lieb in Salt Lake City, Utah, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=20136776



By Maroonbeard - Own work, CC BY-SA 3.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=26352178



By Julie Ceccaldi - "Sammlung Commodore", Rüdiger K. Weng, CC0,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=132346514

Madsen: Brigham Young

When God calls a man to a work, nothing can stop it.

He said "now we are to rest here" while on the trail. Then he said, "now we dance." Porter Rockwell said "first he tells us we can rest, now he tells us we must dance!"

A person full of the Holy Spirit never grows old.

Brigham Young as a young man learned to care for horses, clear timber, and work in the cold (they would often milk their cows in 30 below zero in a T-shirt) as those of Vermont, "the final frontier of the Yankee" were common to do. They were fiercely independent people there. There the Constitution and rights were strongly respected, and Brigham was sad to see those be violated against him and the Saints through his life.

One missionary was asked how many wives Brigham Young. He had yelled it over and again in a congregation. It was relentless so the missionary said, "I don't know I'll have to ask him when I get to heaven." The man responded, "oh no, he's not going to heaven". Then the missionary said, "Then you ask him!"

He said at his baptism he felt like fire was running through his body and he couldn't help but get up and preach.

On the night Joseph Smith went with his wife Emma to the Hill Cumorah and received the plates that would become the Book of Mormon, it was Rosh Hashanah, the Jewish new year holiday. This record signified the beginning of a new dispensation, the restoration of the knowledge of the days of old. Brigham Young at this time didn't even know who Joseph Smith was, but he and Heber C. Kimball went outside because a woman beckoned them to come see the stars, and they went and saw in the sky armies of soldiers dressed in American revolution clothing with guns, and they were marching toward the west. It went on for about an hour. They could hear the marching. They seemed intent about something, concerned about

something, and were preparing to participate in a great battle.

Many of the Saints had to burn the very homes and bridges they built to protect the Saints from an army coming to get them though they lived in peace in the west where no one else wanted to be.

Joseph Smith heard him pray for the first time when they first met and said that he would be one of the greatest teachers of redemption this world has ever seen.

He preached that Jesus went beneath all things so that no person, no matter how sin stained, could be out of the reach of Christ.

He taught that human kind are generally good, doing away with the doctrine of original sin, which he had also heard Joseph Smith preach. Most of the falling of the human race came at the time of Cain. Adam and Eve didn't fall very much, and they knew what they were doing. Yes there are consequences of that action but it's what we need. He taught that humans are generally good in nature, all with the candle light of the Lord in them, even the worst of people having some of that. In other words, people are inherently good, not inherently bad.

He taught that we should picture Christ in our minds, and that in doing so, it makes every part of our lives spiritual. When we iInvolve God in every part of our lives, even the menial parts of life become hallowed. This thinking of Christ will ALLOW (not make) our spirits to become hallowed and holy.

In England many were baptized into the Church. One prophet said that the forefathers in Israel had prayed for their families that they would get the gospel. The reason that there were many baptisms in England was fulfillment of the prayers of their forefathers, that they would one day find the fullness of the gospel. Many of these people are the blood of Israel, and it's their forefathers that prayed for them. They baptized all day long, and more than 6 thousand baptisms were performed.



In response to others who say that they couldn't have endured what the pioneers did, he said that he was at the very heart of those trials, and that he had never felt better in his life. The spirit of God was poured out upon them so heavily during those times, and it was exquisite and precious.

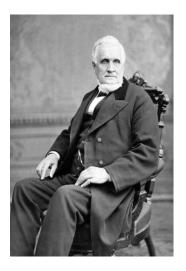
We will put in our roots here (in the Utah area) so deep that not even the devil himself will be able to drive us out.

One saint was barefoot and in scraggly clothes and standing outside of a conference the Church was having, too embarrassed to go inside because of how he looked for it was all he had. He learned that in that conference President Young had asked for men to go and get more stone for the Salt Lake Temple, this man said yes, I will go!

He told one man that his calling was to "go and colonize Mexico. You'll be released when you're dead. God bless you!" The man went and eventually died colonizing Mexico.

At one time he had 7 counselors to him as President. Not all of them had to be Apostles.

3 JOHN TAYLOR



By Unknown author - Private collection of Norma Dawn Livingston Worthington, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=6882400



Watch he wore during martyrdom of Joseph Smith, which was struck by a bullet, which watch saved his life.

By Epachamo - Own work, CC BY-SA 4.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=117753754

Madsen: John Taylor

John Taylor came from England.

He felt that he was to **come to America to preach the gospel**.

He organized a group of people called the Seekers who were looking for New Testament Christianity. They were taught about the Church by Parley P Pratt and joined.

At one point Pratt spoke badly of Joseph Smith, and John responded, although a new convert, that if Joseph Smith was a prophet at first, he still is now, and that Pratt was out of line. Pratt later came back into good terms with Joseph Smith and did more great missionary work.

John went on an **8-year mission** and only got to return to visit his wife very seldomly. When he did return from those 8 years, she was ill.

He liked to debate with people as a missionary, particularly that this Church is the only one with the authority, offices, miracles, and spiritual gifts of the New Testament. He didn't avoid debate and this sort of contention.

Take care to nourish the smaller roots and the bigger ones will take care of themselves.

Tithing was given in kind in those days. He would look at the baskets of his fruit and see the best one and say, "There, that is the tithing for the Lord."

He was known to say the Kingdom of God or nothing. He searched for the New Testament Church until he found it.

He translated the Book of Mormon into French and German.

Joseph Smith told him he needed to give his wife to Joseph for sealing. John responded that if it is the Lord who wants her in this thing, ok the Lord can have her in this way as asked, but that if it's merely Joseph's desire then no. Joseph wept and told him that the Lord was only trying him as Abraham, asking for what he held most dear and seeing if he and his wife were willing to give everything up for God and His Christ.

He only did the plural family principal because it was from the Lord, otherwise he wouldn't. It was to raise more righteous prosperity to go preach the gospel.

He would not be a slave to anything, so he quit tobacco and alcohol.

He would not be a slave to anyone, not even to God. He would be a servant to God and the son of God, but not a slave to anyone. He would die first.

He wrote the Times and Seasons which is the newspaper they had, the Deseret News of the time for the church.

He was a very skilled writer.

At Carthage, as mobbers were shooting through the door at Joseph Smith, John used a stick to whack the pistols up into the air from the crack in the door. Joseph said that is right, parry them off as long as you can. Those are the last words he heard from Joseph.

When it comes to the gospel and eternity, our nation knows about as much as an iron railing.

The phrase "the Lord suddenly appears at his temple" means the Jews await his appearance at the Jerusalem temple, it will happen.

Basics of The Life of President John Taylor from Living Scriptures Presentation

The following are a few notes on basic facts about the life of John Taylor. The Living Scriptures video on Taylor was used to gather most of these notes, which represent common records about the life of John Taylor.

All church presidents were of English extraction. He was the only church president born in England. England from the reformation was more diverse in religions than France and Germany. The missionaries were received well there.

He often read scripture from a young age. As a young man he prayed often and got others to join him in secret prayer. He was a lay minister in the Methodist church for a while.

He felt an urgent impression that he needed to immigrate to America to preach the gospel. He migrated at 25.

He proposed to Leonora, a high-class lady, and she at first refused. She had a dream vision of being married to him, and she accepted his second proposal.

He was converted by Parley P Pratt. At first he turned away Parley being skeptical, but later accepted him. John was determined to investigate Parley's message and accept it no matter the consequences if true, and expose it if false. He wrote Pratt's sermons word for word and compared them and the Book of Mormon with the bible.

When the bank of Joseph failed, even Parley P Pratt was upset about his financial loss. John helped encourage Parley, saying that **if Joseph was a prophet before**, he was a prophet now.

He had a spiritual experience where he spoke in tongues and had a revelation that he would someday be an Apostle.

John presided over the church in Canada. At age 29, Joseph wrote him calling him to the 12 Apostles. He saw his work as something to demand his all both in life and eternity. A year after his calling to be an Apostle he was sustained by the church, and set apart. But he preached whenever he could even before that.

John's business was failing but he was to leave on a mission, and he didn't have any means but set out anyway.

He knew that at a sermon several there planned to tar and feather him. He preached on freedom, and addressed those who came to tar him and asked if that was the liberty they had inherited. He told them he was ready, so come on and tar him. None did. He went on to preach for 3 hours.

He didn't carry a weapon but soon learned he needed one so he borrowed a gun and prepared himself for defensive measures. John and 23 others prepared to defend themselves against over 100 mobbers.

On a mission he had to leave behind his wife and sick children who all had malaria. He had only a penny to his name. He said he had enough for his needs. Parley said he needed a few hundred to publish a pamphlet. John said he could have all he had, and gave Parley the penny. They traveled without purse or script. When they had no money, he still booked passage on ships they needed to travel on, and they'd come up with the money by various donations by the time they needed to pay the fare.

John preached and debated with anyone, anywhere. He preached in congregations, and when the members believed him, the ministers of those churches had him leave.

He converted a congregation of 200 in England. He organized the converts as they migrated to America.

John knew that he could only accept plural marriage as Joseph taught him if he accepted all the doctrines of the gospel. He was 35 and his wife was 47. Many of the brethren had difficulty accepting this but had testimonies of the prophet Joseph and followed through.

He had at least 17 wives.

William Law and John C Bennet stirred up contention against the church.

None of the presidential candidates would defend the saints so Joseph ran for president. Joseph had John as his campaign manager.

The Nauvoo Expositor was full of lies. The city council declared it a public nuisance and had that press destroyed. Mobs were angry and Joseph Smith the mayor of Nauvoo declared martial law. Shortly later Joseph was sent to Carthage jail. John Taylor and Willard Richards chose to stay with Joseph and Hyrum at Carthage. John sang all 14 verses of Joseph's favorite song, A Poor Wayfaring Man of Grief, and Joseph had him then sing it again. Mobs came and were shooting at Joseph through the door, John knocked their guns down with his cane. He saw these efforts wouldn't last, and went to the window. John was shot in the thigh and was paralyzed, then shot in the heart where his watch was hit and saved him. A piece of flesh the size of his fist was taken from his hip.

When traveling west to the Rockies, John had to go back to England to help solve problems in the church there, and had to leave his wives and children in wagons and tents.

John saw the trials they went through as nothing compared to the glories to come.

The first year in the Salt Lake Valley was a harsh winter, then in the spring the crickets came. This is when the seagulls came and ate the crickets miraculously, preserving the crop.

He went on a mission to France. They were robbed by Indians of all their blankets and clothing. He said they weren't robbed, they were tithed. He said they preferred being tithed by bishops rather than those who officiated without authority.

John prophesied that the kingdom of God, the church, would stand long after France would be crushed.

John was upset about the French preferring the philosophies of men. There was a cake that wasn't filling, he called it 'philosophy.' John said Babylon was developing in the political, not just the religious world, so they got into politics. They had to represent themselves so they wouldn't be represented by others. He stood up to the various newspapers. Brigham complemented John for being a strong editor and writer defending the church.

John expected his sons to do their part to care for the family garden. They were to carefully measure the rows, etc. One son was careless, and the rows showed it. John saw this and said to the son, 'well, we are not very proud of this. We had better dig it up and start over.'

There were stolen chickens, the criminals were sentenced to **pay back** 7 **fold.**

One chicken John didn't think was his and threw it over the fence. Wilford saw the chicken wasn't his and threw it back over the fence. John saw the chicken had returned and threw it back over the fence.

John forbade his children from using face cards or reading novels. John reviewed a novel his son had, and admitted his misjudgment in that case saying, 'that's a good book son. You may read it.'

The national government was relentless in trying to destroy the church. There was the Utah war and continued false charges. John responded to claims in the press and wrote that the government of the United States was at war with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

John taught that bishops should have weekly council meetings, and that stakes should have quarterly conferences. This is continued today.

John held a 50-year jubilee of the church, and forgave many debts of members, including debts of those who used the immigration fund to join the saints, and some tithing debts of the poor.

The Edmunds act made heavy fines and jail for polygamists, and denied polygamists the right to vote, hold office, and be in juries. John said they would wait out this storm and not try to reason with the government during it. Many all-night raids took place, dragging men from their homes. America was no longer a land of liberty and equal

rights. John told the saints not to get caught by the government, and he went into hiding himself. His motto was "The kingdom of God or nothing." The last 2.5 years of his life was on the **underground**, and he was moved from home to home for safety as federal marshals hunted for him. Once he needed to go from Kaysville to Taylorsville, he put himself in a shipping crate and was shipped to the location successfully. He often traveled at night. He communicated with the saints by writing. His counselors George Q Cannon and Joseph F Smith were also hiding. Joseph F was sent to help the church in Hawaii.

A farmer gave his home for John's headquarters in hiding, and the farmer moved into a small cabin.

John would disguise himself in a woman's dress and bonnet so he could go outside and feed the chickens.

John's last words were, "Joseph, Joseph"

Only 3 members of the 12 could attend John's funeral, all the others were being hunted for plural marriage.

At his funeral, it was recognized that John was killed by the cruelty of the government.

4 WILFORD WOODRUFF



By Charles Roscoe Savage - Immediate image source: C. R. Savage collection at the L. Tom Perry Special Collections, Harold B. Lee Library, Brigham Young University, call number MSS P 24 Item 323, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=3587488



Wilford Woodruff (standing), George Q. Cannon (seated, left), and Joseph F. Smith (seated, right)

By Charles Roscoe Savage - Immediate image source: C. R. Savage collection Brigham Young University, call number PH 2766, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=3587340

Madsen: Wilford Woodruff

Hugh B Brown was asked who he would deem a Saint based on the regular qualifications in Catholicism of devotion to the Church, radiance, and being productive. He said Wilford Woodruff.

He was a miller in Connecticut.

Plead to God to find someone who can say like the characters in the bible, they don't just know of Christ, rather that they KNOW Christ.

He felt prompted to go to Rhode Island but didn't go. If he had gone he would have heard the preaching of the LDS missionaries there. But later in the next year he did go, and a missionary Pulsipher went there, and felt impressed to go directly to Wilford's house. Wilford went to a church meeting then was baptized in icy water with clothing on but he said he didn't feel the cold.

A friend of his called "Father Mason" had a vision before his death that the New Testament Church would return and he would not get to see it, but that Wilford would be a large participant in it.

A small number of choice spirit sons and daughters of God have been kept to come to earth now and inherit this Church. They've been kept in store for 6,000 years (that's when Adam was in Eden) to come forth in this time to build up and organize this Church, to receive the Everlasting Priesthood.

He had many injuries growing up; he felt like a marked man, partly because he was a very avid journal keeper. He took notes of the Joseph Smith sermons and couldn't rest until he went and put them from shorthand into legible prose.

His daily journal is over 7,000 pages.

Unless we have the spirit, our religion is a farce.

Those with the spirit can see whether others they meet with have the spirit. You'll feel safe in their atmosphere.

He was told he would be numbered with the 144,000 who will sing the new song on Mt. Zion.

He was a president of a horticultural society.

Everything that brings joy and gladness is for us, if we use it well.

There is no singing or dancing in hell; no joy there. There is only singing and dancing in heaven.

Note: Much of today's evil entertainment can't be called true music or true dance. But I suspect even these debauched deeds will not be tolerated, and the souls damned to hell will not dare to participate in such evil, knowing in full sight the damnation of it. Nevertheless, we do read of evil spirits delighting in sin. This much is sure – they've got nothing on the saints.

You can build all the buildings you want but there will never be enough to hold the LDS.

He was visited by the founders of the USA and those who put their lives on the line to sign the Declaration of Independence In the temple of St. George, Utah. They "pleaded" with him as a man pleading for his LIFE that he would do their temple work, so they could have those blessings. They said, "We did not apostatize from the form of government that God gave us, but we have no form of earthly representatives for us to do this temple work, please help do this for us." George Washington and Benjamin Franklin "argued with me and said they were choice spirits not wicked men." Woodruff did their temple work, and loved the Constitution and the American way, partly because he spoke to those who created them.

He did some reading in Greek, Latin, and Hebrew; he was well read.

He would say things in public meetings regardless of how it would affect him personally or affect the audience.

Rather than troubling the government, they stopped plural marriage.

He founded Utah Power and Light Company.

He was a statistician and at the end of each year said the number of people he visited, number of sermons he had preached, etc. We know of at least 4367 baptisms and confirmations he did, 817 administrations of the sick via the Priesthood, sealing 11,388 couples (living and dead) in the temple. That is an average of administering 2 ordinances per day of his life. Said he never did an ordinance without the Holy Ghost.

He dedicated a railroad. He believed that temporal and spiritual things are tied to each other.

He constantly spoke of the spirit world (Madsen calls him a spiritual amphibian, spending as much time in the world of spirit as the temporal world). One example of this is that he said to one man "Hello Mr. Jones. (a pause). You know, I don't think I've talked to your father since he died!"

As we dedicate and shout "Hosanna" at temple dedications, they also do so in heaven, and it echoes to the very throne of God.

Isaiah speaking of the house of the Lord in the mountains: he was seeing and referring to the Salt Lake City, Utah LDS Temple!

There have been 2 powers: one to slay me and one to spare me.

The Lord used me because he couldn't find a weaker vessel.

We must read novels, but we can't call the bible a mere novel; it contains revelation.

He said that Joseph Smith will be crowned as a martyr in the presence of God and the Lamb.

He bore his testimony into a talking machine (voice recorder).

At his death he wanted no one to wear mourning clothes because he was a faithful person and for those types of people, death is a good thing.

He said he would try to attend his funeral.





Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=343103



By Charles Roscoe Savage - http://contentdm.lib.byu.edu/cdm/singleitem/collection/Savage/id/13 34/rec/1, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=59456535

Text Appearing Before Image: WILFORD WOODRUFF.
PRESIDENTS OF THE MORMON CHURCH. LORENZO SNOW 19
Text Appearing After Image: 1. PRES. LORENZO SNOW. 2.
GEORGE Q. CANNON. 3. JOSEPH F. SMITH. 4. MATHIAS H
COWLEY. 5. A. OWEN WOODRUFF. 9. 6. BRIGHAM YOUNG 10.
7. ANTHON H. LUND. 11. 8. JOHN W. TAYLOR. 12. JOHN HENRY
SMITHHEBER J GRANT. FRANCIS M LYMAN.GEORGE
TEASDALE. 13. FUDGER CLAWSON. -14. MARRINER W.
MERRILL. 15. F. D. RICHARDS. FIRST PRESIDENCY AND
TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF
LATTER-DAY SAINTS.

Madsen: Lorenzo Snow

Lorenzo Snow is a descendant of Sephardic Jews who, at the time of Spanish inquisition, were told they had to leave or die.

He came from a family of 9.

At his school, one had to do 3-4 hours of manual labor a day. They were geared toward language study, and he was interested in Hebrew. However, he was not impressed by the religion he saw. He said "If this is all there is in religion, then goodbye to religion!"

He didn't believe in Joseph Smith at first, having heard bad rumors of him.

He was stunned at promises Joseph Smith Sr. was giving to people in Patriarchal blessings. He told Lorenzo "You'll become as great as God and you couldn't wish to be greater."

He gave up his military ambitions and his plans of further education to set out on his first mission for the Church.

After some time in the jail (at present day Sugar House SLC) for polygamy, one thought he would be full of wrath and a spirit of rebellion. Rather he was calm like a saint. The saints held in this prison taught math lessons to each other, art lessons, and enjoyed each other's association. They held church, including the sacrament and sermons, on Sundays. They wore black and white striped outfits common to prisons. He led them in a **Hosanna Shout which they did at the top of their lungs.**

He had a **vision he went to Kolob** (the star nearest to the throne of God, see the Pearl of Great Price), and was clothed with a celestial body. The joy that came from that was beyond description.

He went with 4 women to be sealed in the temple.

He colonized Brigham City, Utah. He told the Saints that they would indeed return to Jackson County, Missouri (Where the New Jerusalem will be built), but not today or tomorrow, so they should build in Utah for now.

He healed a dying child in Italy.

He converted a group of people in Italy who were rebelling against the current protestant churches. This group of people was living in strict adherence to the New Testament despite the protestant ideas that were going around.

He translated the Book of Mormon into Italian.

After the death of President Wilford Woodruff, he came home and woke all his children and family. He knelt in prayer with them so that they would be able to understand what he was about to testify to them. He had seen Jesus Christ! When praying in the temple about how to organize the Church upon the death of the President, Christ appeared

to him in the hallway of the temple. Christ stood on something a little above the floor, similar to the Kirtland temple account of Christ standing on a paved breastwork of pure gold when Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdry saw him there. Christ told him how to lead the Church, to reorganize it straightway and be President. Christ also told him plainly whom his councilors were to be.

If we knew all our trials in advance it would discourage us. God ever helps us in the time of our greatest need; whenever we are threatened with discouragement. He saw glorious blessings awaiting.

He had 41 children and adopted 3 more, making 44. His youngest child was born when he was 81 years old.



He was away from home often, sometimes several years at a time.

"As man is, God once was, and as God is, man may become." He taught this, and after that revelation, he saw it in the scriptures as well, in the writings of Paul and John. The early Christian Fathers also taught that doctrine.

In Hebrew it says we are created "a little lower than the Gods (Elohim is the word)" not angels (malak is the word for that).

Jesus was a God before he came here to this earth. Knowledge of that was taken from him when he was born. Similarly, knowledge of who we were before we were born is withheld from us in this life. Jesus in pre-mortality (who was Jehovah) knew of the mission he would perform during mortality. We also knew the mission we would perform in mortality while we were still in the premortal world.

Being like Christ means suffering for others rather than dominating over them. This is how we access the ultimate power in the universe, the Priesthood.

There is no God in eternity that has any governmental rights except over his own children.

Being the president of the church meant nothing to him in comparison of what his calling would be in the next life.

He raided a girl from the dead after she had been dead for 2 hours.

He was 5'6" and 140 lbs. He also had respiratory problems.

If we are faithful, we will at some time be doing our own work, but for now we are doing the work of our Father in Heaven.

A mother who has brought up faithful children should be saved even if she does nothing else.

He had a diplomatic, friendly, scholarly, gentle and Christlike appearance.

6 JOSEPH F SMITH



By First_Presidency_1905_large.jpg:Charles Roscoe Savage (1832–1909)Alternative namesC. R. Savage; Chas. R. Savage; Charles R.

SavageDescriptionAmerican-British photographerA landscape and portrait photographer who produced images of the American West, and it is best known for his 1869 photographs of the linking of the first transcontinental railroad. Date of birth/death16 August 18324 February 1909Location of birth/deathSouthamptonSalt Lake CityAuthority file:

Q11723097VIAF: 15075395ISNI: 0000000066606444ULAN: 50000

5101LCCN: n84131226Open

Library: OL2609939AWorldCatderivative work: Entheta (talk) -

First_Presidency_1905_large.jpg, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=8525961

Madsen: Joseph F Smith

Joseph F. Smith is the son of Hyrum Smith, and nephew of Joseph Smith Jr.

When Joseph F Smith was a little boy of 6, Hyrum and Joseph were going to Carthage Jail where they would be murdered. Hyrum pulled Joseph F up onto his horse and gave him a big hug. Joseph said, "Hyrum, he looks pale. Have you been feeding him skim milk?" It wasn't that, it was because of the sorrow in seeing his father leave, and that they had been living in hiding because of the death threat for any Smith to be found.

His mom, Mary Fielding Smith, prayed in faith over an ox and it healed. She died when he was 14, so he was sort of an orphan.

There are more than 6,000 righteous posterity that have come from the lineage of JFS.

He was self-taught after his mother taught him to read. All he had to read from was the bible. He became a master of the English language.

When his children who were on missions would write home to him, he would send their letters back to them marked with red pen in places where they had misspelled things.

Schools were maintained in the covered wagon trail.

He had a fiery temper in his early life; a school teacher threatened to whack his sister, and he threatened the teacher. The teacher came after him, and he beat up the teacher. He was expelled.

The leaders of the Church decided to channel this energy in another direction, and sent him on a mission to Hawaii at age 15. He received his endowment before leaving.

He was promised to master the language, but it came at great struggle for him.

That mission was so challenging that even the mission president gave up, but others did not and had great success.

At one point on this mission he became very ill and was taken in by a lady who nursed him for 3 months like a mother would have. Later as president of the church, he returned to Hawaii at around age 90 and saw her there and ran to her hugging and kissing her calling her "mamma, mamma!" over and over.

When he was leaving to go on this mission he wouldn't get on the small dingy boat unless they commanded him in the name of the Lord to do so. They did, and he did.

A woman was seizing up and having contortions from an evil spirit. He said, "in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ I rebuke you." She fell down and later recovered.

His first wife was barren. She divorced him. Later he married 6 others, and had many children. (Plural marriage was still current.)

In a vision, he saw Joseph and touched his bosom as he went to take a

child Joseph had blessed and return the child to its mother. He said that the contact with Joseph brought much excitement, discerning that it was a life form of a perfect order. (*this is after the death of Joseph, perhaps suggesting he is resurrected now, or an illustrative vision to teach of the future, or of the nature of spirits.)

He had all his children call him papa. The most affectionate term he had for his wife was mama.

Having children gave him a deeper appreciation for everything about life. He was very affectionate with children.

In the tradition of his father, he kissed all his children on the lips with a quick smack whether they were adults or not.

He was made an apostle at age 27.

Carthage jail has a blood stain on the floor of Hyrum Smith, his father. When he saw that he sat on the bed there, put his hands in his face, and wept uncontrollably until water came pouring out of his hands. He said "Charlie take me out of here." On the 20-mile buggy ride back to where they were staying not a word was said.

Every morning the JFS family had prayer together then he kissed each one of the children.

One morning JFS got a copy of a mean note his son had written to a bully who had beaten him up and almost drowned him in a puddle of water. The letter had every cuss word his son had ever read or heard in it. That morning JFS gave a kiss to all of his children except this one. To him he said, "See me in my office." He opened the scriptures, pointed to one and said, "Now what does that say?" He did this showing passages of forgiveness and "swear not at all" for 20 minutes. Then he said come here and he gave him a hug and a kiss then said no more of it. The boy never swore again.

Note: Different kids need a different approaches, but the default should always be this type of affectionate and gospel-centered training.

He shook hands with people from newspapers who had written bad things about him and the Church. One man said of him that he would shake hands with the devil himself. He was able to make better relations with people, and those who wrote ill of him often later wrote good of him because of these things.

With some people you feel an instant trust. With some songs they strike you so deeply as if you knew them from somewhere before. We knew some people and songs in pre-mortality, that is why. At times when we are close to the spirit, celestial memories fill us with the spirit and feeling of pre-mortality.

He taught that Jesus Christ didn't visit people in the spirit world other than the worthy. These were to be the missionaries to the other spirits. This implies that no one can see Jesus without being ready or it's terrible for them. On a similar note, his sister sees his parents after their death and they are veiled. He asks why and is told by them that it was because she couldn't endure their presence.

Teaching the gospel is the primary activity in the spirit world for the righteous. (This shows that you can't escape. You go on doing what you do in this life in the next life, you keep being who you are even after death.)

7 HEBER J GRANT



By Grantsmootloc2.png: Unknownderivative work: Entheta (talk) - Grantsmootloc2.png, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=9097243

Madsen: Heber J Grant

Jedediah Grant, his dad, said the USA is the best place and the best people under the heavens. He died when Heber was a baby.

His mother went to an LDS sermon on a Sunday out of a dare then went home and prayed to God for forgiveness for breaking the Sabbath by going to a congregation of false doctrine on the Sabbath. Then she went to church and her pastor told her that if she did that again she would lose a seat in his church. She said, "how do you know they aren't right?" being upset and defending herself. This caused her to be curious and really investigate the LDS faith, and then she was baptized into the LDS faith.

When he was 2 years old, Eliza Snow told him, "You will grow to be an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ." His mother heard this and always told him growing up that if he would behave himself he would be a leader in the Church. He said he did not want to, that he wanted to do

other things.

He grew up in severe poverty.

When he was a lad, his family home had six leaks in the roof. A bishop came and told his mother that she should not give fast offerings, that those fast offerings should be for her to fix her leaking roof. She said who are you to deny me the blessings of obeying this commandment of God to give fast offerings? She said, "If I need my roof fixed, my son will do it." The bishop said Heber was lazy and wouldn't do it. Heber was angry about this and built his mother an entire new home, and invited that bishop over to do the dedication prayer over it, and thanked him for his motivating statement earlier which inspired the project.

He was called to be a stake president at age 23.

His mother wept at the idea of him going off to school at the prestigious universities he was offered to attend. He prayed all night about it and thought it would be a good thing. In the morning he saw that his mother's eyes were bloodshot, she had been crying all night at the idea. He decided not to go but to stay and take care of his mother who needed him there.

He wanted to go on a mission, but President Brigham Young said no, stay and take care of your widow mother.

He turned down a position as Senator since he realized he only wanted that position for pride to prove to someone who had called him stupid that he could do it. He was already deeply involved in the Church and wanted to stay in that.

As a stake president he was asked if he absolutely knew the gospel and the Church were true. He said, "No." Some said he can't be a stake president then. President John Taylor said that Heber was the only one in the room that didn't know he had an absolute witness. Pres. Taylor said, "Heber does have one, he just doesn't know that he does yet." As he did his calling, he realized that he indeed did have an

absolute witness.

Once he had some beer and the bartender asked him, "Do you keep the word of wisdom?" He responded, "Yes." The bartender said, "Really?" He said, "Yes, as of right now." And he never had any more alcohol.

He had an obvious stock trading opportunity to get rich with. He was afraid of how riches could corrupt him so he prayed about what to do. He asked God which stocks to sell and God told him. He didn't make a lot of money. He was glad about that and saw it was from the Lord.

Even as a boy he was good at business. He was good at playing marbles, and for every ten marbles he won he would only lose one. He took the marbles he won and sold them and used that money to hire others to do his chores.

In his patriarchal blessing it was said that the spirit of his heart is integrity and for that reason the Lord honors him and that he would be blessed because of that all of his days.

He had many prophetic insights throughout his life. For instance, the spirit would tell him which callings he would get.

He tells the story of a man who was asked by his bishop to give his best ham at a church banquet. He thought to himself "If I don't give my best ham, who would know?" He realized that was the devil speaking and he said, "Shut up Mr. Devil, or I'll give two hams!" Then the man was troubled no more.

One day he was fasting before attending his Thursday temple meeting with the rest of the apostles. He was in the car on the way to the meeting when a man came to him with cold fresh frosted cherries on that hot summer day. The man put them through the window and said, "you want some?" Heber's eyes raised, and he was excited and reached out for some then said "oh no!" and didn't take any, and explained to the man why he had to refuse. Heber then turned to the empty seat next to him in the car and said, "Knocked you out there, didn't I

Mr. Devil!"

As an apostle he had not had an open vision of Jesus Christ. **Later he did**, but before that he had to push away the devil who tempted him by saying "you lie, you have no absolute witness."

He felt so unworthy and unqualified to be an apostle. He had a vision of Christ in heaven with his father and Joseph Smith and other righteous men counseling in heaven about who would fill the vacancies in the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles. They said **they would have the son of Jedediah Grant do it because of the faith of Jedediah Grant**. He saw this vision not with his eyes but with spiritual eyes like Lehi who said, "I thought I saw God on his throne surrounded by concourses of angels praising him." He then wept for joy for he felt so small compared to the others in the Quorum and rejoiced to see this was a big part of why he was called to this office.

There was a time when several councils decided a certain way on an issue twice. He was in charge of the decision, however, and decided to do it the other way, contrary to the counsel of the council. He said when he thought of doing it the way they said, he only saw darkness and only saw light when thinking of doing it the way he felt it should be done. He decided to do it his way and it worked out for the best in the long term.

One time he offered his life if it could somehow save the credit of the church. He prayed all night. One person came through and saved the banks.

Get out of debt and stay out.

He saw it as dishonest to declare bankruptcy. To him, he owed that money and he was going to pay for it. He had all his children work menial jobs to help pay for things.

Pres. Taylor told Heber Grant that in accepting a mission call to preside in Japan despite his financial difficulties, he had made a financial sacrifice comparable to Abraham, and it was acceptable to God. Pres.

Taylor said to him not to plan how to get out of debt but to wake each morning and ask the Lord what to do and He will put ideas in your head of what to do. He did this and his 13-year plan to get out of debt was done in 6 months. Pres. Taylor said he would be able to go on his mission, be helped in paying for the mission expenses, and return a free man, and so it was.

He was tone deaf (standing at the piano facing away from it, if you played the top key and the bottom key, he would not be able to tell the difference between the two), but he wanted to learn to sing because he knew the song of the righteous is a prayer unto the Lord, and he wanted to pray. He sang 5,000 times the hymn "Oh My Father", and 5,000 times the hymn "The Flag Without a Stain". He was able to master these songs and sing them with great feeling and power.

He had chicken scratch handwriting and was criticized for it, so he went on to master it and taught penmanship.

The 3 Nephites would help carry the gospel to the Japanese.

He had a vision of his son being taken to heaven by his deceased wife and a church leader interpreted it for him. One night his son was ill, and he asked his current wife if she felt something strange. She said yes, she felt like his first wife was in the room to come take the son to heaven. Heber was so filled with peace that he didn't shed a tear as the son died.

In those days, when one was about to die they spoke of death intimately and said tell such and such person this and that message when you get to the other side.

He didn't have much grammar skills.

We didn't need to get involved in WW2 the way we did. If the leaders of the country were better it wouldn't have been the way it was. He said this on record in a Conference Report.

He sustained the US Constitution as well as anyone ever did.

He spoke so much of the word of wisdom commandment that people wrote him letters to ask him to stop talking about it and go on to something important.

He didn't want alcohol to be legal in Utah. People in that day had all the same arguments for legalizing alcohol as people do today for legalizing marijuana. Heber felt that alcohol needed law force against it or it would get out of hand and be a plague. When news came to him that alcohol had become legal in Utah, he slammed his fist against the table and said we will pay in misery and sorrow for this!

When he became President of the Church, he chose Melvin J Ballard to be an apostle rather than one of his lifelong friends to fill the position. This helped him see that the Church is led by God and not by him, for he didn't even know who Melvin J Ballard was.

He had an LDS friend who started with a little alcohol and ended up dying with liver poisoning from alcohol at age 30. From then on, he swore to be an eternal enemy against alcohol.

On a ride with J Golden Kimball, Heber asked if he could practice singing all through the ride. J Golden Kimball gave him his word that he could. Half way through the journey Kimball was going crazy from it, but Heber always held people to their word, and insisted that he keep his promise, and kept singing the rest of the way.

He was in favor of menial work, and said that nothing is below our dignity. He pushed a wheelbarrow of dirt in his earlier life and one said "Why do you do that work? It's below your dignity." He responded "Why is it beneath my dignity? I paid for it!"

He believed that music could open hearts when all else failed.

He became paralyzed on one side. The doctor told Heber that there was nothing he could do to heal it. Heber said, "Is there really nothing I can do?" The doctor said, "I suppose you can take a sponge and try squeezing it." That day, Heber had someone go get a sponge for him.

They put it in his hand and it rolled off. He said "again" over and over all night long. By trying this, he was able to get the movement back.

He had this to say about driving cars: He would rather be 30 minutes late to a meeting than be 30 years early to eternity.

He said some neglect duty and replaced it with seeking mysteries.

He advised to pass on to your children a good name and a testimony of the gospel, and to save nickels and dimes investing for the temple for such would teach them glorious things.

Jesus wasn't a mere good moral teacher. If such were the case and he was not divine, he would be telling the biggest lie ever, that he is the Son of God, and such a lie would not make him a great moral teacher.

The only royal virtue here is humility.

The most common disease is "the big head."

When people praised him he would walk away and say under his breath, "that's devil talk! Devil talk! Pride will get you..."

His thoughts on evolution were: let's leave it to the scientists and get on with preaching the gospel.

Note: Many recognize that evolution has central messages directly relating to the gospel as it treats subjects of the first man, origin of life, and many topics on life and earth directly taught in scripture. Contrary to what evolutionists claim, the Lord has revealed much on this subject! For more on what Grant taught on the subject, see his 1925 First Presidency statement on the subject, which echoes the clear teachings from the 1909 First Presidency statement, clearly denouncing evolution as a false theory of men.

He tells of a man who prayed for 1 million dollars and promised he would give \$300,000 of it to charity. The man went on to say, "God

you don't even have to trust me. Just give me \$700,000!"

He spoke of a man getting ten apples and holding one of them up in the air saying, "Here you can have a bite of this one". He compared this to how people aren't willing to pay the 1/10 tithing that God has commanded.

He quoted Wilford Woodruff saying "If my head aches (while fasting), let it ache."

He gave to temples rather than an estate for his posterity. When asked why did this, he said, "I want my posterity to be sorry when I die."

He saw Maeser teaching the gospel to children and getting their attention and keeping it. Within the first minute he had taken their minds to a wonderful place. He spoke of how he spends his time in worldly, business-natured things. He said he would not be worthy to black the boots of Maeser in the next life, seeing as there was a man who dedicated his whole life to lifting mankind.

8 GEORGE ALBERT SMITH



By George Albert Smith - Liahona: The Elder's Journal: "Conference Address of Elder George Albert Smith", Page 1., Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=12885738

Madsen: George Albert Smith

Most men in his day were married before going on a mission.

His wife was devastated without him, so they sent her to be his mission companion.

His wife grew flowers and gave them to hospitals.

Someone spread bad rumors of him, and that caused him to lose an election to be president of the local National Guard. He was so angry about it that he did not take the sacrament at Church. He went to the man who slandered him and asked his forgiveness for being so angry at him. They became friends.

He received the highest scout awards.

He was good at business. He was on many boards, and became a very busy man.

When he was called the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, it was announced in a conference before he was told himself. The room was full, so he didn't go inside for that session of the conference. Afterward people congratulated him, and he replied, "Oh no, there must be some mistake!" He hated the idea of being an apostle because his father was in the First Presidency and he worried about people thinking he was in because of that. The other members of that quorum were giants he had looked up to all his life and sustained as a child. It shook his faith so he prayed about it, and God said that his leaders are all known to him.

The thing he had going for him was he had lived a moral life and tried to keep the commandments.

He had a self-creed of commandments for himself to live by including helping the poor, visiting the sick, friending the lonely, teaching the truth, seeking the erring one and trying to love him back, not forcing but loving people into what's right, live with the masses and help the world be pleasant, not offend people even if they offend him, and not be an enemy to any living soul.

He had damaged eyes so helped develop blind program in the church.

He gave laundered and starched shirts in the welfare program. People were putting them back in his closet thinking it was a mistake. He said no, that's the way I like my shirts, so it's probably the way they would like them as well.

Someone stole his car and he said "I wish he would've asked me for it then I would've given it to him and he wouldn't be a thief."

He donated to the Salvation Army saying "they reach some that we miss."

He came home blue and cold from having given his coat away to a man on Main St. in SLC.

People of other religions are so good and beautiful and that we ought not to say that we only have the truth, but that we want to add to what they have. We do not want them to leave behind any blessing, only come and let us help them enjoy blessings from Heavenly Father which they have not been experiencing up to this point.

He was a historian. He said that without memorials, we tend to forget

Note: And this is why we read books and such, we forget so easily.

He told Matthew Cowley never to prepare a sermon, just stand and say what the Lord tells you (*could mean prepare, have materials, but at delivery, don't read it, rather say what God gives to your thoughts).

He taught that music can reach the heart when prose cannot.

He didn't have a centurion voice, but rather a gentle one.

You couldn't get him angry or hostile no matter how hard you tried.

One said of him, he often was known for giving hope to the hopeless.

When others spoke of "very important people" around him, saying "Yes such and such a person is a very important person," He would say "No, we are all very important people."

He said that the belief that there was no holocaust of the Jews, would be worse than the holocaust itself.

He taught that we need to stay on the Lord's side of the line.

We, the LDS, will lead all the world in all regards because we have everything they do, but in addition we have the inspiration of the Lord.

What does it matter if we understand Homer, Milton, Newton, etc., if we fail to know the scriptures, for they are the better part.

The home is a mini temple; we can use it to resist evil.

Our dead are just as anxious for us as the Lord is, and they are praying for us.

Our eternal happiness will largely be based on what our children attain.

"Give the Lord a chance."

He focused on how much growth and development is ahead of us and how to that point, the Church had only been in its infantile stages.

He didn't care about school degrees.

Spencer Kimball said that he was a good Indian, for they sat together for 48 hours on a hard bench waiting to meet with an Indian chief

(those chiefs have a way of testing people). He was an advocate for the Indians.

When asked if he had any last counsel near his death he said "Yes, I know that my Redeemer lives!"

At his death, a 7 year old paper boy knocked on their door and said "I've lost my best friend, what can I do?" They had him be one of the pallbearers. (He made friends with those who others would call insignificant people.)

It was said of him that his journey from death to the next life was the shortest journey he ever took (meaning he lived a heavenly life).

He was a great reconciler. He made not just friends, but dear friends. He spoke of the aristocracy of righteousness. President McKay said he was one of the most Christlike men who ever lived.

Haycock: George Albert Smith

"Unlike most other westward-bound emigrants of the time, these pioneers (LDS settling in Zion) came not for wealth, but to create homes where they could worship God unmolested....Bound by recognized ties of brotherhood and guided by Christian ideas, which were part of their very fiber, they knew how to live and work together without suppressing individualism." (George Albert Smith, NBC radio broadcast, Church News, July 26, 1947, pp. 1, 10.)

Pres. George Albert Smith had Arthur drive a more direct route. A guard at the private road entrance whistled for him to stop and waved his arms, but he went on, wanting to do what the president said. He said he would drive up the steps of the administration building if that's what the president asked. p19-20

, ,

'Hope to see you again' was not superficial, he meant it when he said it.

"Wherever I have gone, I have found noble men and women." (George Albert Smith, Improvement Era, Apr. 1950, p.263)

He would lift the burdens of others' shoulders and put them on his own. p20

He never heard him swear. The meanest thing he would say about someone is that they are "a first-class scrub."

He was one of 11 children.

His health was poor; he went to live in a tent over a summer in St. George so the heat to heal him. He decided that he would give what he could how he was. God preserved him.

"You could put me in jail and I would always look for an opportunity to escape. But if you put me in a room with doors and windows, unbarred and unguarded, and you draw a line and ask for my promise that I will never try to escape, I'll never step across that line." (George Albert Smith) p23

He went to bid Lucy farewell as he was about to go on his mission, she said "George Albert Smith, if you think you're going to the Southern States without me, you're wrong. Let's get married and go together." They did.

"One of our difficulties in this world today is that too many of our Father's children do not believe in God. They have an idea that they can do just as they please and they throw their lives away....The [pathway] of righteousness is the highway of happiness." (George Albert Smith, Church News, Oct. 20, 1948, p. 2-c)

"It's always better to have notes and not need them than to need them and not have them." (George Albert Smith to Arthur Haycock)

He kept a stack of children's books in his desk, and silver coins to give the children, and a blessing if they wanted one. p29

He had Arthur take an old lady pulling sticks to her home despite Arthur's contesting, saying "You go and take her home. Remember, Arthur, **she's somebody's mother.**" p30

"I declare" was one of his favorite phrases. p31

When he got a good sermon or something in the mail, he would say, "I wonder what Reuben would think about this?" Then he would give it to him. He relied on his counselors much. p32

He always ate steamed wheat for breakfast, with warm cream or prunes. for lunch he had a soft boiled egg, milk, homemade bread, and bottled fruit. They always brought a jar of wheat, the longer they were going to be away, the larger the bottle would be; At dinner Arthur would say, "We are having roast beef, he is having boiled wheat." At night he would eat a bowl of bread and milk with white seedless grapes. For a real treat he would have a chocolate shake or malt with a raw egg mixed into it. p32-33

One couple had **no children**. **He knew they would hence be lonely**, so he said he would keep them in his prayers. p34

Instead of rushing home to check his mail or to take a nap after a strenuous trip, he would go to be with the sisters who were alone, being concerned for their wellbeing.

He loved to dress in full boy scout regalia and attend scout meetings where youth would advance in rank.

He advised General Authorities to speak from the heart. At one conference session Elder Cowey read his talk. He called and said, "Don't let me ever catch you doing that again! You and the Lord do this. Don't get up and read. You get up and let the Spirit guide you." p36

His favorite phrase was "we are all our Father's children". Such is written on his tombstone.

In WW2 time, he sent wheat to Europe. President Truman asked how they had this ration. George said, "We've been saving the wheat, while you've been plowing it under. We've got our granaries and our storehouses full, and we just need a ship to get all we've set aside for our destitute members in Europe." p40

He stayed at a rancher's house once. This rancher didn't make time for church or the Sabbath day since he was making his farm more prosperous. When George knelt and prayed at breakfast time, a child in that home asked his father what George was doing and what he was saying to the chair. p41

"I have no desire except to help you carry on the Lord's workI don't think my girls have any idea how near I've been to the other side. I haven't felt like my work was done at all. When my work is done, I want to go. One of my regrets is that I have been unable to organize a library and dispose of itAs long as I have the money, I want to pay my hospital expenses; I don't want the Church to do it." p42

9 DAVID O. MCKAY



By David O. McKay - Liahona: The Elder's Journal: Address of President David O. McKay, 110th Semi-Annual Conference, October 8, 1939, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=13201125

Madsen: David O. McKay

His parents were ostracized for joining the Church.

He was a bishop for 20 years.

His dad would change the subject whenever people would start talking bad things about others.

He prayed for self-assurance of the truthfulness of the gospel as a lad. The answer didn't come right then, but eventually it did.

Someone told him he would grow to be in the leading councils of the Church. He tried to live for that.

While working in the field he would memorize whole passages of Shakespeare and other poetry. He knew much British literature. His father was politically and educationally involved. The vocational training of their home was centered around education. He knew he was to be a teacher.

He was class president and valedictorian. In those days to be valedictorian it involved moral character strengths as well, not just academic strength.

Of all the people he met as prophet, his parents were the most influential.

Motherhood is the most beautiful and noble occupation.

He had a supportive and powerful family growing up.

His girlfriend couldn't resist his dancing and his quoting poetry. They were married. He said of his girlfriend that she was his queen.

Take your wife out once a week; let her count on that. He did this all through life and when he had to be away from home he would call her and tell her that he would make it up to her.

He always helped his wife into her seat. Never let your wife's hand touch a doorknob.

He always kissed his wife goodbye. Once he was put in a wheelchair to be taken out of a hospital and carefully taken all the way out to a car. Much effort was given in helping him get in and out of the wheelchair and out to the car. However, when they got there he said, "Oh no, we have to go back." He had forgotten to kiss his wife goodbye. They accordingly did go back.

He was kind, courteous, and trusting. He never raised his voice in his home.

He said no one would dare leave a TV on when leaving the house. That would be considered so slothful.

He never asked his boys to do anything he didn't do himself; He said it's useless for a father to punish his child for swearing by swearing at his son.

He blessed a man who was in a terrible accident, who obviously would have great scarring, that he would have no scars; it was fulfilled.

He developed teacher training in the Church. He insisted on an outline of lessons where after a principal is taught, the application of that principal is taught and discussed.

A certain leader in the church would always start meetings late. He told the constituents to not correct him, but to praise him greatly when he did start on time. Using that method, the man was encouraged to continue to start on time.

He speaks of lofty ideals and the sublime and ecstasy.

He dreamed of a city where people of white robes and headdresses were. The Savior was there, and he had peace about him which was sublime. It was Christ's city. The people who were there were those who had overcome the world and truly been born again.

Becoming partakers of the divine nature as Peter taught happens in process as we take the sacrament and go to the temple until we can say we have truly been born again.

About 200 people joined the Church from one sermon he gave on an island.

He often said the veil is very thin.

He was the president of the European mission.

He was a trustee of one university and a regent of another.

This is what he said to Apostle Benson regarding accepting the

government position as secretary to Eisenhower. "My mind is clear on it. I know what the Lord would have you do." He said that Elder Benson should accept the appointment, and much good came of it.

One Polynesian man went to his office to see him. It wasn't common to be able to just go in, but he went in, past everything and to his door. The door was opened a little bit, and McKay said, "Come in brother."

One interviewer asked, "Are you a prophet?" In response he said, "Look me in the eyes and you'll know." He did, and it was confirmed to him.

If we want to love God, we must love and serve his children.

Jesus Christ is the source of The Priesthood.

His secretary said she never saw him depressed or saw him lash out. People came to him depressed, but they left differently. He had a great effect on people.

He said he never thought of death because he was so enthralled with life.

Few who he calls as mission presidents are surprised about that call.

When his wife was set apart for them being mission presidents she was blessed with health. As a result, her cancer was healed.

He said he was president of the church, except for his wife.

He advocated that **even little children fast**, thus helping them learn that they must **do things at times even if they don't want to**.

He was an advocate of science and technology.

He was against Niche philosophies which spoke badly of Christianity; this couldn't be said of original Christianity, but nevertheless it gives a wrong idea to people.

He was against communism.

He said, "Every member a missionary." (If all members then converted one person each for a year, it would take 14 years before the whole earth were members, then each one of those people would only have to do 40 names in the temple, and everyone from Adam would have their temple work done. In one sense the prophets are the gatherers of gatherers, and the common members are to gather everyone else.)

He didn't slow down until he was in his 90's.

The scripture says that when Moses came down from Mt Sinai that 'he wot not that his face shown' meaning he didn't realize it was shining. Pres. McKay had gone to the holiest room in the temple to pray about who was to fill the vacancy in the First Presidency and was told who it was to be. President Hugh B. Brown spoke with Pres. McKay after that and said that his face shone but he knew it not--just like Moses.

No one can stay clean in this world without the Holy Ghost.

Earth was created by a personal, divine source and not by mere creation. He said scientists can say what they will about the creation but let there be no mistake about this one thing: it was not by chance, it was by God. There was divine intervention.

The temptations of Jesus are typical of all types of temptation we experience in life: 1. appetite 2. fashion and pride 3. money and leadership.

Few people, even temple workers, understand the importance of the endowment; it's the steps to get into God's presence. If our young people understood that, it would be the core of their spiritual motivation. (*I think what he is saying here is that the doctrine is that this is the only way, there is no other way. We must go to the temple if we are to return to the presence of God to dwell with him after this life.)

He went to the temple each week throughout his life and it showed.

Haycock: David O. McKay

He was eloquent in quoting scripture, Shakespeare, Browning, Burns.

He became an apostle when he was 32 years old.

"In The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, one takes the place to which one is duly called, which place one neither seeks nor declines." (President David O. McKay p45)

"Always be sure that you get as many converts as you do baptisms." President J Reuben Clark to Arthur, p48

McKay said of his wife 54 years after their marriage, "[she] is 54 years lovelier than when I married her." p49

President McKay has Elder Hinckley put the endowment to film. p54

"Every member a missionary" -President McKay p55

"Only through individual effort and divine guidance may true access and happiness be obtained. There is no blessing based upon another's achievement. Everyone must work out his own salvation." (President David O. McKay, Cherished Experiences, pp.9-10)

10 JOSEPH FIELDING SMITH



By Editors: Cathy Tillack and Karen Still - The Rixida: annual publication of the associated students of Ricks College.: Image found Page 133, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=16947053

Haycock: Joseph Fielding Smith

"His manner appeared strict and exacting, yet he was tender and warm. He was driven to preach the gospel, to tell the world, "There is one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of us all, and one true church, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth."" p56

He was the Church Historian for 45 years.

He was the grandson of Patriarch Hyrum Smith. He was the grandnephew of the prophet Joseph Smith.

When dedicating a temple he said, "May I remind you that when we dedicate a house to the Lord, what we really do is dedicate ourselves to the Lord's service." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Church News, Jan. 22, 1972, p.3)

Speaking of his father, Joseph F. Smith, he said, "My father never had time to be a boy." p58. He had driven an ox team across the plains with his mother when he was just a boy, at age fifteen, orphaned, he was sent on a mission to Hawaii where he served for four and a half years.

Arthur ran into a door opened by Elder Smith to get into another building without having to search for his key. He told Elder Smith, "I'm kind of hoping that's how it will be on the other side. If I can catch the pearly gates before they close behind someone like you, I may make it." Elder Smith said, "If I were you, my brother, I wouldn't count on it." p59

"He wasn't flashy. He never made anyone laugh in conference. I can't ever remember him telling a joke at the pulpit. His was always a solemn gospel dissertation that was a result of his intense family tradition of faith and service. He had something to say to the Saints, and it was always serious." p61

"We believe that worship is far more than prayer and preaching and gospel performance. The supreme act of worship is to keep the commandments, to follow in the footsteps of the Son of God, to do ever those things that please him. It is one thing to give lip service to the Lord; it is quite another to respect and honor his will by following the example he has set for us." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Conference Report, Oct. 1971, p.6)

His wife would say, "Now lie down and take a **nap after church. All the other presidents did.**" He would say, **"Well, where are they now?"** (*He was saying that he was alive and wanted to work.)

His wife loved to sing and had him sing with her. He would say, "She calls it a duet; I call it a Do-it. I have to Do-it whether I want to or not." p62

"I plead with you young people...to keep yourselves clean and pure so that you will be entitled to go to the house of the Lord and together

with the companions of your choice, enjoy all [the] greatest blessings the Lord offers to you." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Church News, Apr. 24, 19.71, p.6)

"I can't wait to get to the other side and thank Mother Eve for what she did. We wouldn't be here if it weren't for her. Then I think of the Savior born in a manger. I think of him sweating drops of blood and hanging on the cross. You know, he did that for me. He did that for us all. How can we ever repay him for his redeeming sacrifice?" (President Joseph Fielding Smith to Arthur Hancock, p64-64)

He had 3 wives die on him, one after the other. He was married to one of them at a time.

"We are members of a world church, a church that has the plan of life and salvation, a church set up by the Lord himself in these last days to carry his message of salvation to all his children in all the earth.... Not only shall we preach the gospel in every nation before the second coming of the Son of Man, but we shall make converts and establish congregations of Saints among them." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Manchester Area Conference Report, Aug. 1971, p.5) p66

He lived with his daughter before he died.

All his life he was up by 6am and in his office by 8am.

The last week before his death he was still working in his office.

"The saving of the souls of men is the greatest work that is going on in the whole universe. It is going on both sides of the veil; and I think sometimes that it doesn't matter which side of the veil we are working on." (Elder Ezra Taft Benson, Mission Presidents Seminar, June 29, 1972) p.67

Madsen: Joseph Fielding Smith

At one meeting he told the Saints that they needed to repent or few of them would be saved in the world to come. People complained so he came back and said he had changed his mind, and told them that if they didn't repent NONE of them would be saved.

He told some temple square guides that they needed to be more humble guides.

He loved the concept that through Christ the yoke can be lightened.

He loved the scripture about how we can become like Jesus in order to see him at His coming.

He loved the scripture that we can learn more and more, making us become lighter and lighter until the perfect day; that we may have bodies shining bright as the sun in a day to come.

One woman knew Joseph Smith, the prophet, but didn't know of him being one. She got to shake his hand and felt spiritual power in him.

One said to him, "I'm a convert." He responded that he was too.

One came by his office in the temple depressed. Thinking President Smith was not there, walked on. Then he put his arm on his shoulder of the depressed man and said, "it's rough going isn't it". The man told him his plight, and Smith told him, "God bless you brother."

The supreme act of worship is keeping the commandments.

He never came to a meeting late, though he did complain about the length of some meetings.

He sat on the hump seat in the back seat of cars so others could be comfortable.

The word "integrity" comes from "integral" and means pulling things together in your life and being consistent. He wouldn't act like signing a letter for a picture to be taken of him, but found a letter he needed to sign anyway and had them take a picture of him signing that

He taught us to avoid mysteries. He spoke of not thinking about whether the gates of heaven are on a hinge or are rolling.

He quoted himself twice in discourses.

People thought that Einstein had all the right answers but now much of what he said is out of date. Like how Widtsoe thought of Ether being what's referred to in D&C 88 but that theory is out now but the D&C goes onward.

Pres. Smith interviewed a man for being a teacher at BYU. He asked, "Do you like my book Man his Origin and Destiny?" The man said "no," and Smith asked why he said that. He replied that he thought some of it out of date or something. Smith asked the man if he would teach some of those things he said he doesn't like. He said he would and defensively. Smith responded well I guess you'll have to, have a good time teaching at BYU.

He would go out of his way to say hello to people.

He wrote a book, <u>Signs of the Times</u>. He was constantly reading the prophecies.

The fire at the second coming will be as real as the water that was at the time of Noah. He went on to say that the water was H2O and that the fire to come is the kind we now know also.

He taught that in the premortal world there was an organization there just as there is here, and that there were men in authority holding the priesthood, a pre-mortal church.

He taught that the fullness of the priesthood only comes to those men

and women who are sealed to each other as spouses in the temple.

He wanted people to kneel and pray about their gospel questions, rather than calling him all of the time.

His daughter would call him, then set the phone down and read a book for a while then pick up the phone and say hello dad! It was because they let the phone ring 33 times before picking it up. Since he was so bombarded with calls, they would wait to answer knowing that if a caller stayed on the line that long they had something urgent.

He was known to not be able to have a conversation without bringing the scriptures into it; likewise his son-in-law, Bruce R McConkie.

When Bruce R McConkie was 19, Joseph Fielding Smith gave him a blessing foretelling that his doctrinal commentaries would be known in the 4 quarters of the earth, and that he would one day be in the leading councils of the Church. Bruce R. McConkie determined 100 doctrines in the Book of Mormon then obtained 100 copies of the book and tore out the pages pertaining to said doctrines and placed them in 100 folders, and read them half an hour a day with his spouse.

He wouldn't drink the coffee with no caffeine, or other supposed toxins, because he wanted to avoid the presence of evil, and it still looked and smelled like normal coffee.

He ate very little meat, taking the word of wisdom seriously.

He played handball until his 70's. He was so good at it that he could hit the ball and have his opponent running around, wearing out his opponent.

He liked to fly jets.

His first wife died. He married a second time and she died also, and then he married a third time.

When asked if marriages are made in heaven he said, "It's in heaven

now."

He married Jessie the same year his prior wife died. President Grant firmly believed that it's not good for man to be alone and told him to remarry.

Women have the most exciting and noble calling.

Women will be given authority when they are priestesses.

The Lord offers every gift and blessing to both his sons and his daughters.

He served 64 years as church history record keeper; 20 years as a counselor in a temple Presidency; 4 years as a temple president; 19 years as President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

He insisted on rising early from bed.

His wife was bedridden and spent much of her time on family history. He said he will ever bless her for how she helped him with doing that.

When asked how he got so much done at work he said, "It's in the bag," referring to how he would bring a sack lunch and never take that hour off.

11 HAROLD B LEE



By Editors: Cathy Tillack and Karen Still - The Rixida: annual publication of the associated students of Ricks College.: Image found Page 133, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=16946930

Madsen: Harold B Lee

He told Ludlow to get the curriculum done by the beginning of the year and said if you need more motivation to do this just **consider that you would be shot if you don't.** So Ludlow took a sleeping bag and stayed at the Church offices for 30 days and got it done.

He taught that auxiliaries won't be needed in a future day when the parents are doing more.

Elder Romney submitted to the words of the leaders of the church. When they didn't like his political platform, he stopped trying to win an election because they had different political views. They saw that he was willing to submit to the counsel of the leaders of the church and they called him to be an apostle in the church.

The titles we get in this life aren't really important, but the real importance is whether we truly lived the gospel, and how we treated

our families.

He played the piano as did several of his children.

He was an educator but started full time church service at a very young age.

He served in the Denver, Colorado English speaking mission.

When his daughter died he said, "The Lord keeps stirring me up."

On an airplane, he felt hands on his head twice and looked back to see who it was. Upon landing, he found out that he had bleeding ulcers and without administration of a priesthood blessing, he would have died.

One time in the hospital, he was told to get up, put on his clothes and walk out. This made the doctors and nurses angry.

Elder Spencer Kimball, one of the Twelve Apostles, was having great health problems. He was saying that perhaps he had lived long enough and that he would not do the risky surgery. President Lee banged his fist on the table and said, "You have been called of God, you must live as long as you can." Elder Kimball then agreed to the surgery if President Lee would give him a blessing the night before.

There were 8,000 people in the tabernacle when a man said he had a bomb. Lee responded that there was no bomb. Indeed.

He glued papers into his scriptures with important things and quotes on them.

He did interviews until 2 am, then had more at 5 am. He prayed that the 3 hours of sleep would be enough.

Referring to people's reactions to the blacks receiving the priesthood, he said that **those who understand revelation**, to them there is no **problem**. To those who do not understand revelation, there is no solution.

In animals the light of Christ is instinct.

He was told if he would get physically close to other people they would trust him, so he would say be close in our homes and invite people in your homes. Additionally, you should show familial closeness and your family will be friend and trust you.

He says the most profound thing he had heard any prophet say is that those who defame Joseph Smith will die and ever have their stink, but the glory of Joseph Smith lives on forever.

Even the President of the Church eventually gets released from that calling, but the calling of father and mother are forever.

He had problems so difficult that he had to pray all night about them.

Upon the question of medication which would numb his mind, he said that we should not alleviate all suffering, for the scriptures say that Melchizedek and others learned by the things they suffered.

He was a strong supporter of the Constitution of the USA.

The Smithsonian Institute had a display of the LDS religion as being typical of a faith which has a religious understanding of the Constitution of the USA.

The gospel has all answers to complex life questions.

When people see Mormonism in action, they tend to be more tolerant of our faith.

Haycock: Harold B. Lee

He felt like Nephi, not knowing beforehand what to do p69.

When asked the greatest challenge for Church leaders, he said "Keeping pace with the growth of the membership." p69

"The safety of the Church lies in the members keeping the commandments. There is nothing more important that I could say. Keep the commandments and blessings will come." p69

He was so close to the other side that he often said there was no veil for him. p70

"Pray for me, young people. I plead with you to pray for me, and I promise you that I will try to so live, that the Lord can answer your prayers through me." (President Harold B. Lee) p70

He was a seminary teacher, and took his work very seriously. He knew it was important.

He was secretary and treasurer at Deseret News.

Arthur was approached by Elder Kimball and a few others to take a certain position. Arthur asked President Lee for advice. He said, "The offer may not be coming to you by inspiration, but if Spencer W. Kimball is asking you to do it, it's the closest thing to it. He is the biggest short man that I know anywhere. Anything Spencer W. Kimball wants, I'd listen." p71-72.

"I have the responsibility to speak by the Spirit of the Lord, and you have the responsibility to listen by the Spirit of the Lord." (President Harold B. Lee, Church News, June 16, 1973, p.3)

"Men may fail in this country [USA], earthquakes may come, seas may heave themselves beyond their bounds, there may be great drought and hardship as we may call it, but this nation, founded on principles laid down by men whom God raised up, will never fail. This is the cradle of humanity where life on this earth began in the Garden of Eden. This is the place where the new Jerusalem is; this is the place which the Lord said is favored above all the nations in the world. This is the place where the Savior will come to his temple. I have faith in America. You and I must have faith in America if we understand the teachings of the gospel of Jesus Christ." (President Harold B. Lee, speech at Rick's College, see 'In the Company of Prophets' by Swinton p72)

"He looked impeccable and stood with such imposing stature. You seldom spoke lightly or facetiously around him. He set a formal tone in his meetings, yet no one was more gracious or more considerate. He was formal in his relationships." p73

He was a forceful and able administrator. p73

"He was driven to do all he could as fast as he could," like speaking to 4 groups in one night. p73

"It seemed as though the heavens opened, and I could encompass every member of the church and my love went out to every member of the church and in fact to the whole world." (President Harold B. Lee) p73

His service as Church President was marked by announcements of new missions and new building projects. p73

He pushed himself to the limit. p73

He called people, who sent him letters, on the phone and spoke with them about their problems and concerns. p73 He cared deeply about issues facing people universally and individually. p73

"The real strength of the Church is to be measured by the individual testimonies to be found in the total membership of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." (President Harold B. Lee) p75

He spoke of the hastening of the Lord's work being manifest in finding many of the blood of Israel in Mexico, "The evidence of hastening of which the Lord spoke (D&C 88:73) can be found in no greater measure than in this land of Mexico and in the countries of Central America as witnessed by the overwhelming superabundance of the blood of Israel to be found here." (President Harold B. Lee) p75

He was the primary author of the area conferences, the system of regional representatives, and the correlation program. Arthur says, "He brought the worldwide Church together in one whole, ready to move ahead with force and energy. That was his major contribution." p75

He was a door-to-door encyclopedia salesman.

He taught the leaders of the Church, when faced with issues of Church growth, "all that was necessary was already established: simply follow the priesthood lines of authority." p76

"I know, with a testimony more powerful than sight, that as the Lord declared, "The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth [from the Prophet Joseph Smith through his successors down to the present], and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth." (President Harold B. Lee, Conference Report, Oct. 1972, p.20)

President Harold B. Lee and President Marion G. Romney were carpenters of a sort. p77

President Marion G. Romney took apples from a neighbor's tree, his mother chastened him and told him to give them back at once. Since that lesson he has never taken a stamp or a paper clip from an office which does not belong to him.

President Lee was healthy, vigorous, and kept a busy schedule. p78

"Every one of you can become great ancestors. This is the important thing. The only honor to your name is the honor you bring it." (President Harold B. Lee, BYU Seminar) p78

Speaking of the accomplishments of the early pioneer leaders, he said, "We can equal them in dedication and keeping the commandments of the Lord." (President Harold B. Lee, dedicating a stake center near downtown SLC) p78

In Munich, President Harold B. Lee didn't tour the Olympic gardens, they were there to work. It was hard to keep up with President Lee. p78-79

President Lee told Arthur and his wife not to take the detour touring Spain and Portugal on the way home from one trip with the prophet. The next morning President Lee told them he had reconsidered and said it would be alright with him if they did such. Arthur responded, "No, President Lee. Just to know that you had even the slightest question at the wisdom of such a visit is enough for us. We're going home." p79

Speaking to Saints at Athens on Mars Hill President Lee compared them to those at the time of the ministry of Paul, "As we come to positions of trust and responsibility centuries later, bearing the same message, teaching the same gospel, worshipping the same God, faced with the same opposition, we must not hesitate nor slacken our zeal to project the word of the Lord." (President Harold B. Lee, Church News, Dec. 16, 1972, p.5)

His first wife died and he remarried.

When President Lee died, "There was no campaigning, no electioneering, no jockeying for position, no speeches- just a simple process the Lord himself has directed, that upon the death of the president of the Church, the president of the Twelve should become the next prophet and president."

"The source of his greatness was his knowledge that he lived in the shadow of the Almighty." (President Marion G. Romney speaking of President Harold B. Lee his funeral) p82

"I've found in this world, if you don't look out for yourself, no one else will." (Elder Harold B. Lee to Arthur)

12 SPENCER W KIMBALL



By Editors: Christie Williams and LeeAnn Roberts - The Rixida: annual publication of the associated students of Ricks College.: Image found Page 39, Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=16947392



Newlyweds

By Unknown author - Meridian Magazine: Spencer W. Kimball A Photo Essay, 2005, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=19983463

Madsen: Spencer W Kimball

After the death of Harold B. Lee, Elder Kimball, who would be the next president, visited with him half a night long. This seems to be the pattern of all the prophets that preceded.

Elder Spencer Kimball, one of the Twelve Apostles, was having great health problems. He was saying that perhaps he had lived long enough and that he would not do the risky surgery. President Lee banged his fist on the table and said, "You have been called of God, you must live as long as you can." Elder Kimball then agreed to the surgery if President Lee would give him a blessing the night before.

The surgery was done by Russel M. Nelson (an Apostle). There were about 250 cuts in this open-heart surgery. Usually about 25 cuts go wrong. However, this was the only surgery Nelson had ever done, of the 8,000 surgeries of his career, that he had done perfectly. Before or after, he was never able to do another perfect surgery.

He told parents who had adopted Chinese children to learn Mandarin

Chinese because the Church will be in China someday.

He was avid in doing family history.

He had to do the hardest chores in the family. His mother said that he would get extra blessings for helping on the farm. (This may be why he was so short, working so hard in his youth.)

He was good at athletics, and got in a few fights, but grew out of that.

He never overcompensated or complained about being short. He didn't walk in extra-long steps. He refused to go through the door first. He was humble and identified with humble men.

His wife Camilla was a teacher.

Never let anything get between you and Jesus Christ. He said you young people are too infatuated with degrees and grades. Twenty years from now no one will care if you got A's or E's in school. He was himself a self-taught man and a VERY avid reader.

He attributed the strong education of his children to his wife.

He had a large display of Old Testament prophets and an events timeline.

The first commandment (thou shalt not have any gods before me) is the commandment that we break the most (see his talk, "The Gods we Worship" about obsession with material things).

Note: Truly it behooves Christians to take great strides in these matters, and join the meek of the earth in not lusting after endless luxuries.

He was known for much community involvement, not so much for academia.

He learned piano since his mom excused him from some chores if

he would practice.

He **lost all his scrupulous savings** from the great depression and had debts at other times from bank failures.

He managed bank books; balanced them to the penny, eliminating the disorder. He did much clerk work throughout his life.

When he was a Stake President, there was a flood. He counseled the people to work hard at recovery all day long, but when the evening comes, break out the violins and live life.

When asked to be in the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, he said, "Oh no not me!" He felt there were other more worthy candidates.

When he had been called to a high position in his Church he felt that he couldn't do it in good conscience unless he set some things straight. He recalled a time not reporting vandalism he had seen, and times where he felt he had been too pressing on someone in a deal, or asked too much money for something. He went around with his checkbook making amends to people. A few times people said, "Yes, I'll take some money for that," but most of the time they said that if anything, they dealt with him wrong, not the other way around.

When he was set apart as a member of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, he knelt before the one who ordained him.

If working hard could make up for his inadequacies he would. He slept only a few hours each night and became a master of sneaking away every now and then for a 15-minute cat nap. He was then ready to get back into action.

He had many boils on his skin for 20 years. (Not even Job had them that long.)

On one occasion, an unkempt Indian man came into a sacrament meeting with his unkempt son. They were very poor. President Kimball got up and hugged and kissed them and blessed the child. With other men one may think this was for attention, but not with President Kimball.

The purpose for parents isn't to get children on missions, but to get them into the temple. Then they go on missions to get other people into the temple.

He was able to get missionaries, who wanted to go home, to stay on their missions. He had them write home that day and tell their parents they would stay.

There was a missionary staying at the mission president's home with an emotional issue. The mission president woke up one night to see the Elder standing over his bed with a knife. He called President Kimball and they spoke for a few minutes, then he asked Kimball about what to do. President Kimball said, "Save him. The Lord bless you." Then Kimball hung up the phone. He never gave up on anyone!

He did intense personal one-on-one counseling with people, he took on the hardest cases including 200 homosexuals. When asked what the result was of working with them on that, he said "we pretty well got that all cleaned up." He didn't believe in "born that way genetics" and he taught against it. He stayed in touch with them by phone. He would help a person change their behavior, then work on the inner life that led to the behavior. Institutions criticized him for his methods and theories. He said, "You know I'm a criminal."

The book, <u>The Miracle of Forgiveness</u>, which he wrote, is so unyielding in its principles that even hardened addicts became successful by using it.

At 2 am the lights were often still on at the Kimball home. He would be writing in his journal and responding to letters and thanking them for any bit of faith they had in such letters. In his journals he not only wrote of the things of the day, but he opened his heart. There are 33 black binders of these journals he kept. He said that in journals don't put your sins in neon, but write you have weaknesses and

quickly get on to the good stuff, to the inspired.

When Elder Kimball had his throat cancer, it took 5 times as much effort to speak as it would for a normal person. Speaking for an hour to him was like us speaking for 5 hours. President Lee said that Elder Kimball will speak. Kimball motioned to his throat to say no my throat is too bad. Lee said, "Oh, yes he will speak." Kimball spoke a 10 minute very raspy monotone message. Lee wanted the people to feel his spirit. Kimball sat down and put his hand in his face and wept after giving the speech. This happened another time. When the speech was over, Lee shook his fist in the air "YES Spencer, YES!"

He stayed with a dying person all night.

At the end of a work day he wrote thank you letters and responses to all who had written to him even the little children and he thanked them for all they do, big or small.

If it was for the Kingdom, pain meant nothing to him. In the line of duty for Christ, his rights subsided. That is the opposite of our society, it's all about rights for us. But in the gospel, all rights have duties, and all duties have blessings.

The main issue with marriages today is selfishness, insisting your needs be met.

Divorce is rarely needed.

Don't put your wife down from her pedestal by putting her onto a diet.

Marriage can be ecstasy.

He has different likes than his wife, and she has different likes than him, but they have some similar likes, and that's where they stay when they do things together. They do their own thing by themselves at times, and they get along just fine.

Once he and his wife couldn't determine whether some extra money

they had saved would be used for a vacation to go touring, or to save for getting a new house. He wanted the vacation, so he went on the family vacation touring by himself and reportedly had a very good time.

If anti-Mormon people had the spirit of God, they wouldn't talk the way they do

He complained of strapless evening dresses the women would wear.

Peoples' lives are written on their faces. After 40 years, it's written there. What we are born with is what it is, but after 40 years we are the ones who have written what is seen there. Kimball wasn't as comely as President McKay, but when he was under the influence of the spirit of God, he was beautiful!

On the Mount of Transfiguration, the apostles were also transfigured.

Kimball hinted that it was better that Peter lived to be leader of the Church than to get killed earlier. God had other plans for him. Though Peter had said "I know not the man," he never said that Jesus is not the Christ.

Death is not so bad, it's giving up a handful of dust for something much better.

Disintegration of the family is the worst tragedy of our time, and if the Church won't reverse this at least among themselves, great trouble is ahead.

The majority of the apostles won't lead you astray. All of the LDS prophets since Joseph Smith and onward have said something to this effect.

While we profess God we are nevertheless an idolatrous people.

Heaven is like here but there are more realms of creativity.

One man was called to be a General Authority. He cried at the thought

of being in association with Kimball. Kimball left the room for 10 minutes while the man was crying. He came back and saw that the man was still crying, and left the room again.

Madsen says he feels like Kimball was much like the person of Heavenly Father, kissing and hugging people he saw.

Once there were 3,000 youth who fasted he would come and speak to them at college. He wasn't feeling well, and almost did not go, but he went. In the opening prayer, a student prayed that they had been fasting that the Lord please send the prophet to speak to us. Then Kimball entered. They cheered.

He said of children who have strayed, "It's not over yet."

Madsen got a call from Kimball. It was the saddest he had ever heard Kimball in his life. Kimball had called to ask him to go perform a civil marriage for one of his grandchildren (not a temple marriage).

There will be martyrs in this dispensation in the future. He said giving your life is better than violating covenants. Martyrdom is how Christianity began, and before the end (before the Second Coming of Christ which is termed in the scriptures as the end of the world in the JST of Matt. 24 because it's the end of wickedness in the world), that's how the scenes will be.

Haycock: Spencer W. Kimball

President Kimball wore **holes in his shoes**. "Worn out in the service of the Lord," he would say.

When President Kimball would get tired, he would lay down on his desk or the floor. "Lengthen your stride," he would say.

"He plowed through business all day at the office and then went home for a short nap and a light supper followed by more work and then more work. It wasn't unusual for him to drop down to the office at night if he had something on his mind." p84

He regularly admonished the Saints to keep a journal, sing in their wards, plant gardens, pray for doors to nations not open to the gospel would open to missionaries, serve missions, read the scriptures, serve neighbors, and repent, repent, repent. p84

"We teach the truth. If people knew what we know, there would be great numbers eager to join the Church. It's true, it's right, it's divine." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p84

"How can we be satisfied with 100,000 converts out of 4 billion in the world who need the gospel? I wonder if we are doing all we canWe have been proselyting now 144 years. Are we prepared to lengthen our stride?" (President Spencer W. Kimball, Church News, Nov. 10, 1985, p.10)

"So much depends upon our willingness to make up our minds, collectively and individually, that present levels of performance are not acceptable either to ourselves or to the Lord. In saying that, I am not calling for flashy, temporal differences in our performance levels, but a quiet resolve to do a better job- to lengthen our stride." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p85

President Kimball loved people rich or poor, high in position or of no position at all. He was a friend to everyone. p85

"Father considered long and well the creation of this earth and the peopling of it....He made the earth for our benefit and for our growth and development....You probably do not remember all the things you did in the life before you came here, but you lived; you understood the program; you accepted the divine plan; you agreed to it; you made the covenant, and you must not ignore that promise, even though you have

that right of agency." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Church News, Mar. 8, 1975, p.4)

"Suffering can make Saints of people as they learn patience, longsuffering, and self-mastery." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p86

Kimball suffered typhoid, smallpox, throat cancer, heart attacks, and open-heart surgery.

"Once he (President Kimball) was being wheeled into an operating room, the hospital orderly pushing the gurney bumped the corner of the door and began to swear, taking the Lord's name in vain. President Kimball looked up at him and said quietly, "Don't say that. You are speaking about my best friend." p86

Though he had a temperature of 104, he still went to his meeting, would stand and counsel the Saints with great sincerity, then be whisked back to the hotel to rest. p86-87

"The Church of Jesus Christ, nicknamed Mormon, is the only true and living church which is fully recognized by God....Most of the world disbelieves it, ministers attempt to disprove it, intellectuals think to rationalize it out of existence, but when all the people of the world are dead, and the ministers and priests are ashes, and the high trained are maundering in their graves, the truth will go forward, the Church will continue triumphant and the gospel will still be true." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Church News, Sep. 10, 1977, p.3)

"He didn't have a lot of education or a list of degrees behind his name, but he could touch the hearts of people everywhere with his stories and his warm and loving manner." p87

"Almost numberless are the men and women who today are allowing sin to grow in the heartwood of their lives (speaking of wedges which hinder the growth of trees as an analogy)" (President Spencer W. Kimball) p87-88

"Paint up, clean up, fix your homes and your gardens, plant flowers." (frequent counsel of President Spencer W. Kimball at conferences) p88

He gave a conference talk "Don't kill the little birds" about not killing animals unless we need to.

"We believe that we have in the Church the answers to all the questions, for the Lord is the head of the Church and He has given us the program. Our message is what it has always been, and our hope is that our people will live the commandments of the Lord. They have been revealed in the holy scriptures and by living prophets throughout many years." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Conference Report, 1974) p88

He would ask a secretary to type something saying it's no rush whenever they get time, then a few minutes later would return to see if it was done. He pushed the work forward. p89

On his desk he kept the motto "Do It" to remind himself and his visitors to do the gospel. p89

"With missionary work...we...say, 'Father, thy will be done.' I'm just Your faithful servant. I'm ready to serve and sacrifice. Open the gates. I'll do it.' The Lord didn't tell Lehi to ask for the plates or to try to get the plates. He said, 'Send your sons and get the plates." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Church News, Dec. 21, 1974) p89

Arthur says, "When I served with President Kimball, I never worked so hard in my life." p90

"We want to keep faith with that small but noble band of souls who assembled in the Peter Whitmer home 150 years ago for the purpose of formally organizing the Church. We can keep the faith, in part, by helping the Church to grow in numbers and also in spirituality." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Conference Report, Apr. 1980, p.6)

"Thousands of converts should come in from this source. They are your neighbors. They are your friends. They know your righteousness. You are an example in Christian living to them." (President Spencer W. Kimball, speaking of local member missionary work, Church News, Aug. 24, 1974, p.4)

"The days of gathering are over, and now we've got to establish Zion in all areas of the world. We need you here. Stay in our homeland and build up The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." (Elder Spencer W. Kimball, 1955 speech to European Mission)

"Every time a new temple is built, all the bells in hell begin to ring because Satan knows what it means." (Brigham Young)

"He wasn't kissing babies to get votes or shaking hands to be popular; he was touching the people because he wanted them to know of his love, and he wanted to know them." (Arthur speaking of President Kimball.) p93

"When you work for those who have time for people, you work for the Lord's chosen." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p95

"It's the people- the ordinary people everywhere, not just the leaderswho make the Church great." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p95

"When we are asked by the Lord to enlarge the borders of the Church, that means not only more stakes, more missions, and greater missionary work, but greater effectiveness...by having more and more of members, young and old, more fully converted and in control of their lives, and less tossed by the trends of the time." (President Spencer W. Kimball, Church News, July 5, 1975, p.3)

"There is great security in spirituality, and we cannot have spirituality without service." (Spencer W. Kimball, 1974) p97

He would often see a young person and tell them they would be a great missionary when they grow up, and give them money telling them it was to start their missionary fund. p98

He was often in the office by 7am. p100-101

USA President Carter said, "We ought to be more like the Mormon Church. They have thousands of young people out teaching the gospel of Jesus Christ." p101-102

He often would skip lunch wanting to get more work done.

He would suggest that Arthur go on a diet, and would do the diet alongside him. **He thought in terms of 'we'**.

"I would explain that Sister Kimball would be unhappy if I didn't get him lunch, and the president would quickly retort, "That's all right. I'd rather she was mad at you than mad at me."" p102

"He was also human; he got frustrated and upset at times, like all the rest of us." (Arthur speaking of President Kimball) p103

"There was never time for us to relax," Arthur says of his days with President Kimball. p103

He had a sense of humor; he asked a flight attendant for lemonade, she said she didn't have any, then remembered they had lemons and returned to Kimball and said, "I can squeeze you some." Kimball replied, "Don't touch me."

People would ask him for an inside scoop on the **second coming of Jesus Christ, he would say, "Why? Are you ready to go?"** p104

Arthur turned down a man who wanted Kimball to perform his marriage because the petitioner didn't know Kimball; the man persisted

and caught Kimball coming home from work and asked Kimball himself. Kimball agreed to do it, and scolded Arthur for being too protective. p104

Upon a natural disaster, Kimball urged the Saints to "Rebuild your lives while rebuilding your homes." p105

"When President Kimball got something on his mind, he would not let go of it. He was tenacious and determined yet demonstrative and kind." p105

Sister Kimball always tended a garden and bottled fruit. p106

When they moved into Hotel Utah, sister Kimball would walk to their old home, pick the apples off of the ground, cart them to the hotel, and make applesauce. p106

When he traveled he took no time out for sightseeing. p106

Arthur planned a free day with only an evening session and said to Kimball, "I'm just trying to save you, President." Kimball responded, "I know you're trying to save me, but I don't want to be saved. I just want to be exalted."

"You can't just float down the Thames; you have to be up and going. You've done a great job so far. Now what are you going to do tomorrow? Quicken your pace, lengthen your stride." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p107

"My life is like my shoes, to be worn out in the service of the Lord." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p107

Kimball urged Arthur to go home one evening as he stayed past 5:30 to work and wait for his wife. Arthur said, "President, you're making this hard for me. I am torn between doing my duty to stay close to you and

still doing what you ask me to do." President Kimball responded, "They both ought to be the same, hadn't they?" p108

Kimball had a cousin who was Catholic, who said of President Kimball, "They could make my father a Saint". Arthur told this to Kimball and the immediate response of President Kimball was "Nobody can make me a saint. I have to do that for myself." p108

Kimball's philosophy was to put the Lord first, others second, and himself last. p109

Even when Kimball was out of the office from being ill, nothing was at hold at the office. "He had set the agenda, and we simply followed his directions." p109

13 EZRA TAFT BENSON



By Editors: Cathy Tillack and Karen Still - The Rixida: annual publication of the associated students of Ricks College.: Image found Page 132, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=16947212

Madsen: Ezra Taft Benson

He dated some before his mission and met a wealthy girl he liked. His friends said she'll never even look at you (she was rich he was poor). They dated for a while. He said, "If you're still around when I return we can take it from there." He returned, but she was going on a mission and gave him the same offer. He waited for her and they married upon her return.

In their marriage they were good examples of looking for the good in each other.

Atheism has become the state religion.

America is the Lord's base of operations.

America is the only place the restoration could happen, and it barely did even there.

People came to America hungry for religious freedom.

We must study the Book of Mormon DAILY.

No civic honor (he got tons of them) is comparable to getting the Melchizedek Priesthood.

Jesus Christ not only taught the law, he IS the law; aka his current revelation is what we do.

Pride has become a popular sin in our generation, and it leads to sin.

The Law of Consecration is not a social experiment, it's an eternal law of heaven.

For bitter or sweet, Jesus has experienced much deeper than us.

Only a God could atone for our sins. Jesus Christ was and is a God.

When he was born, it was thought he was a stillborn. The doctor gave

up on him and went to save his mother. Several women in the room dipped him in cold then hot water back and forth until he came to.

In his family, they had Family Home Evening where they would have a song, read scriptures and have some recreation. **Their recreation was of their own making, not TV.**

His wife gave up a nice home to marry him. She was from a rich family, he from poor.

He hated debt. He had a sense of self sufficiency personally and in government.

There were 837,000 members of the Church when he was called an apostle, and no stakes abroad.

He saw a German, who had survived a bomb, receive many boxes of wheat from the Church. He said in tears "How can people who don't know us care this much about us?"

His message was, "Do not despair, there is always a way."

He and his wife wanted 12 children but only got 6.

When US President Eisenhower asked him to be his secretary, he said he would ask the brethren of the church and see what they say. President McKay said, "My mind is clear on it. I know what the Lord would have you do." It was to accept, and much good came of it.

Benson told Eisenhower he would not defend a policy that he didn't believe in or that is against my religion. Eisenhower then had him put in.

As secretary to the US President, he insisted that policies were good for the character of the US people. Others asked, "What does that have to do with it?"

He said, like Tocqueville, that the strength of America was in its

spirituality.

He insisted they start cabinet meetings with verbal prayer, not just a silent moment for silent prayer. They did so.

He fired one person thinking he was a socialist. Such would be against what America stands for in all its background. Later found the person was not socialist, and rather than trying to excuse himself he said he had made a mistake and apologized (not for being anti-socialist, but for firing the man in misunderstanding).

Benson had the people fast for rain. They did. The news headlines read "Benson really does have contacts that are out of this world."

Eisenhower and others adopted his practice in doing Family Home Evenings on Monday nights.

Eisenhower said that Benson was the shining star in the firmament of his administration.

He was against government subsidies, paying farmers to destroy their crops, and putting limits on farmers.

He spoke of what to do with freedom once it's been won. He said to hold on to faith in God. The greatest tragedy is forgetting God.

He said the Vietnam War was a fight we never intended to win and hence a fight we should have never entered.

He pleaded with mothers to stay home as much as they could, even to leave work and cut the budget. One woman wished she had listened to this prophet, lamenting her fate.

Leaders in Zion should be familiar with each other, sharing with each other their intimate thoughts, humor, etc. They would lay down their lives for each other and were very close.

There is more salvation in wheat than in high flown theology. Benson

said this like Orson Pratt. He said revelation on having food storage could be like the people of the day of Noah being commanded to get on the ark.

Often his addresses were to specific audiences like sisters, or mothers. He did that in a genius way.

Haycock: Ezra Taft Benson

Often times Secretary Benson (worked as secretary in the dept. of Agriculture for USA President Eisenhower) was misrepresented by others who had agendas of their own. Benson expected complete integrity of others but didn't always get it. p114

A Washington reporter observed of Benson. He "acts like a man whose conscience is always clear- his testimony will be the same next week or the week after or a year from now." This helped him to not have to remember what he told everyone, he simply remembered the truth and knew that is what he told. p115

He got a letter from the white house saying, "Secretary Benson, since I was with you in New York I have had the strangest feeling that I wanted to leave my nets and come follow you and be a fisher of men." p116

He was thoughtful, and arranged for Arthur to take his failing old mother with him on an assignment to Hawaii. p116

When Arthur's mother died, he was touched that President Benson and President Monson took time to come to her funeral. p117

He put greater emphasis on the divinity of the Book of Mormon and the importance of its message in our lives than anyone. p118 "You can't work at the side of such chosen vessels of righteousness without recognizing that the Lord is in charge and that his servants are his witnesses...My experiences far outweigh any material blessings or missed opportunities." (D. Arthur Haycock) p118

14 HOWARD W HUNTER



By Editor: Jaci Cutler - The Rixida: annual publication of the associated students of Ricks College.: Image found here, Public Domain,

https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=13741941

Madsen: Howard W Hunter

Despite repeated advice from doctors, he kept his wife at home with him and didn't put her in a nursing home. Her illnesses left her bedfast. Her conditions were also such as were common for a person forgetting things and turning on others, even those closest to them.

Despite bone cancer, he remained active and tender.

Let the temple be the symbol of your membership in the church.

Be calm in your spirituality (not as a cheerleader).

Reflecting on the past should not be self-debasing or causing doubt.

God is usually more willing to forgive us than we are ourselves.

If Jesus lays his hands on a marriage, it lives.

Any theology that says Christ didn't suffer all levels of suffering and temptations is false.

To judge righteously means with fairness, compassion, and charity.

The meek will inherit the earth, not those who win by intimidation.

He went on an Egyptian Nile cruise on his honeymoon.

When one scowls a lot, usually there are lines that show in the face from doing that over time. He had none, and there is something Christlike in that.

He was not dominating when with people. He was careful and methodical; a careful listener. These things were probably a result of his legal training.

The Marriott Center at BYU had a full audience. A man stood and shouted that he had a bomb in a briefcase and that it would go off if he didn't sign a statement. He said, "NO!" The bomber persisted, he said, "No," again. Some members started singing which distracted the bomber, and he went on with his sermon.

He leaned back too far and fell straight on his back while giving a General Conference address. Elder Packer and others helped him up, and he went right on with his discourse without missing a word.

He was part of the archeological society.

He was a regular reader of The Biblical Archeologist.

He had a large collection of historical books which he read.

He marked his scriptures well.

God's blessings are for all Palestinians regardless of Muslim or Jewish affiliation, for all are the children of God. He recognized the scripture that says the Jews will eventually return to Jerusalem, but said that we don't get involved with the geo-political conflict there.

In the 1950's there were only about 100,000 visitors to Hawaii a year. When he dedicated the Polynesian Cultural Center, he said that it would bring millions of visitors and be a missionary tool. Such has happened.

At the time of the dedication of the BYU Jerusalem Center, there was conflict. President Jeffery R Holland was president of BYU at the time. A prominent Jewish man came to his office and offered to write a check for the cost put into it so far, and however else much he wanted if they would stop the BYU Jerusalem Center. Holland said "no." Holland was worried until he opened the scriptures at random and read in the D&C: "It is pleasing to me that a school should be built in Zion."

In the dedication prayer for the BYU Jerusalem Center, He said that people who go there will feel constrained to acknowledge that "this is thy house". All types of people say they feel peace there. An atheist said he feels like praying when near the upper room there. Other atheists have said that also.

He was a lawyer. His patriarchal blessing said that he would be wise in the ways of the world and that he would teach those to people, and that the Lord would use those skills to build up his kingdom.

He was in a wheelchair and doctors said he would never walk again. He overcame that, and he walked into the apostle's Thursday temple meeting with a walker. He was usually never late, but this time he was. Though it's not usual, the other apostles stood and applauded him. He basically collapsed in a chair and they went around hugging and kissing

him.

He competently played 7 instruments as a teenager. He was the leader of a well-known music band in his youth. He was not as interested in the gospel in his teenage years. He loved animals as a boy. He collected bird eggs and could identify them.

He used money he made from his band to help pay family expenditures and prepare for school.

The purpose of temples is to reunite the family of man.

He got an offer to be a higher judge but **decided not to take it so he would be able to keep doing church service.** His law practice was treating him **well enough**.

15 GORDON B. HINCKLEY



By Trödel - Own work, CC BY-SA 3.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=3162379

Madsen: Gordon B. Hinckley

.

One man gave an excellent talk. He became proud. When it was time for his next talk, he got up in a boastful spirit. The spirit left him, and his talk was shattered. He stumbled his way through it. He got off the stand humbled. Hinckley told him if he would have gone up the way he went down, he would have gone down the way he went up.

He was in university schooling during the great depression.

He studied ancient Greek literature and British literature in college before his mission. He learned of communications on his mission, and studied that thereafter. He was able to help in the production of church films and other distribution things.

He would do whatever the brethren told him to, but he LOVES missionary work.

He spoke much for the retention of church converts.

It was said of his dad that he wrote more church manuals than any other person. In his day, it was an individual assignment rather than that of a committee.

At age 12 he went to a priesthood meeting against his will. There he heard many converts sing the song "Praise to the Man," about Joseph Smith. This was the first time he recalls it coming into his heart that Joseph Smith was a prophet of God.

As a lad he dipped the pigtails of a girl into black ink.

One day he skipped class along with other students who wanted to protest. His mother wrote a note to the principal to please excuse him, that what he did was merely an impulse to follow the crowd. He says that is the most scathing rebuke he ever got from his mother.

He never beat his children. It was his policy that such treatment only intensifies resentment.

When Pres. Hunter died, Hinckley was one of his counselors. A son of his tried for a long time to get ahold of him. When he finally did, he asked if he could help. Hinckley said, "Yes, pray for me," then hung up the phone.

While he was President of the Church, \$138 million was given in humanitarian aid. The humanitarian aid section was added to the tithing slip. This relatively small church isn't just taking care of its own, it's taking care of others who don't belong to it. One hundred percent of funds to humanitarian aid in this church go to that cause. There is no one else who does that. Funds to this church are not used for overhead. All we have are the tithes of the members to run this church. We don't dip in along the way, every penny of it goes where directed.

He spoke of a single woman who raised her family by cleaning houses. Over the years after her children were grown and married, she managed to save up enough to get a new house or remodel her house. She gave it to the church. A mission president said, "No, you earned this and have the right to it and deserve it." She said, "No, I want to give and serve the Lord. I am comfortable enough in my house, I've gotten used to it." President Hinckley said after relating this account, DON'T WASTE THE WIDOW'S MITE! The funds we have in this Church are very sacred, much of them come from house cleaning mothers.

Do a little more than is expected. At the close of his talks he often said to do a little better. (Such are the words of a man who has put in effort.)

When visiting near Ghana, Africa he told the people "I don't want to leave here, I feel at home here." They wept together.

If we don't follow D&C 121 then our priesthood and leadership in the church will be gone and our role as patriarch will be gone.

Madsen Church President Lecture Series Assorted Notes

A master psychologist, speaking of why we came to Utah as a people, said it's not just to survive, for plenty do that, but it's because it offers something more here, something special.

BH Roberts, known to be one of the most eloquent speakers the Church has had, said of young people who were indifferent or even hostile toward the Church "Ah! They have not yet met a master interpreter!"

Olive oil causes more poisons to cease than any other remedy; so if you don't know what poison you ingested or how to cure it, drink olive oil. Interesting that such is what we use in anointing the sick as directed in James 5, and that Christ's atonement was at an olive tree (*also Jewish lore suggests the Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden was an olive tree; also the bird returning to Noah on the ark to show that there was land brought back an olive tree leaf); it's like how Jesus purifies us of our sins and heals us from our afflictions of all types. (*Alma 7 says Christ doesn't just help us with our sins, but with all aspects of life.)

President Packer was asked if we really believe we are going to take these sacraments (temple ordinances) to every human that has ever lived. He responded "It is a big job, and we're doing it."

Truman G Madsen asked President Hugh B Brown: What are the blessings of Abraham Isaac and Jacob? Answer: posterity. Question: Why was Abraham asked to sacrifice his one chance at that? Answer: Because Abraham needed to learn something about Abraham. He and Isaac came down from that mountain with stronger faith in God and in the future.

BH Roberts was in disagreement with the rest of the brethren about whether one of them in the high council of the church had to get permission from the others before running for public office. Everyone said yes except him. They told him he would have to leave the council if he could not come to terms with this. He walked around all night and finally decided to come to terms with it. He told them it took him all night to come to that, and they responded, JFS being one of them, that they hadn't left the room, and had been praying all night for him.

Madsen said the First Presidency asked him to speak on Emma Smith. He asked what were the current feelings of the brethren regarding her. They said, "Very positive."

The LDS Sort Center in SLC gives 1 million items of clothing a month.

One person asked Elder Jeffry R Holland of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, "Would you give your life for Christ?" He responded, "I thought that is what I was doing."

Matthew Cowley said when called as an apostle it felt like a call to be a delinquent father. He said that because in that type of calling the church must come first, although of course the ultimate thing is family.

BH Roberts quotes from the famous book, "Think and grow rich" by Napoleon Hill.

David Whitmer was the only one of the three witnesses of the Book of Mormon to be told directly by the angel "blessed is he that endureth to the end"; he was the only one of them who didn't come back to the Church.

Madsen says how much we bring to the scriptures determines how much we take from them.

Madsen says with Mosiah 5 the people were literally reborn.

Madsen says that our conscience kisses us when we obey the core of our hearts, that being which is truth. Madsen says that the 1 year plan for food storage and cash the church has instructed us about is important; Too many of us see the Church as something to rescue us when we have none of that, and it's not designed to be that. The plan of the Church is storage kept by the members themselves.

Hugh B Brown was in the First Presidency at one point.

How much we bring to the scriptures is how much we will get out of them.

Madsen was told as long as he was in the path of duty on his mission he would be safe in his travels.

One man, who was getting a doctorate in theology, visited an LDS congregation. He said "they're all like little children there... which is just like Christ would want them to be." He then joined the Church.

Haycock Assorted Notes

Based on his time with the prophets, Haycock said, "I've had more tutoring and training from the real masters of life than anybody who ever went to college."

He worked closely with Heber J. Grant, George Albert Smith, David O. McKay, Joseph Fielding Smith, Harold B. Lee, Spencer W. Kimball, and Ezra Taft Benson

What made the prophets sad made Arthur sad, what made them happy, made him happy. He wasn't responsible for all they were, but he tried to help them all he could. He felt it his duty when assigned, as he often was, to help these men.

Haycock said, "If you don't have the brethren's total confidence, if they can't talk about anything or anyone, any situation or circumstance with you sitting there, it doesn't work."

He quotes Orson Hyde as follows: "It is invariably the case that when an individual is ordained and appointed to lead the people, he has passed through tribulations and trials, and has proven himself before God, and before His people, that he is worthy of the situation which he holds." (Elder Orson Hyde, Journal of Discourses 1:123)

"Don't take yourself too seriously." (President J. Reuben Clark)

Haycock said, "They don't make hasty decisions...they make haste, very slowly and very deliberately and very prayerfully. They are righteous and sensitive."

Note: Tolkien's slow giant talking trees are an analogy for the church – slow but careful and right.

Haycock says no one in their right minds would ever ask for these jobs, it goes beyond the nice red chairs at conferences. People know little of the demands made on leaders and their families.

Haycock says "The General Authorities spend every ounce of energy, strength, and talent with which the Lord has blessed them to uplift the members and good people everywhere. That is their special assignment..."

He had little education or contacts, but tried and hence succeeded in his heart's desire.

Haycock said that from the prophets he learned life is a testing ground to make us strong and effective.

16 THOMAS S. MONSON



By Brian Tibbets - http://tibbets.smugmug.com/gallery/5851917_FHFJW#363213250_e HC7y, CC BY-SA 3.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=5919811

To The Rescue: Biography of Thomas S Monson by Heidi Swinton – Book Highlights

Growing up in their home, they had a daily family meal with meat. (note: Monson had terrible diabetes later in life).

Sister Monson daily cooks him dinner, no matter the hour, and always packs his suitcase when he has to travel.

Sister Monson's parents dressed formally to meet Thomas as he came to pick Francis up for their first date.

He owned a bank and many other big businesses.

Sport courses were required in his college, so he took basketball and swimming.

He had a summer home cabin and another house.

In college he majored in marketing with a minor in economics. He was

interested in business finance.

He often sings and whistles.

He often prays to God even over little things like a basketball game. He did this even when he was young. He liked to hunt.

His branch president was known to try people on the scriptures thoroughly. Monson went to set a 5pm appointment to get out by 6pm, but the leader said, "No that would not give us enough time to search the scriptures, how about 2pm?' It was so, and there he asked TSM to quote D&C 4 and D&C 13 and told him he has the right to be ministered to by angels as we learn from D&C 13.

Life is a mission, not a career.

Don't fire someone until you know why they are misbehaving. (i.e. coming late)

If you find out of their misconduct from the police instead of them, tell them yes, they are fired and you must be more harsh with them than you would have had to if they had spoken with you in person.

Be willing to rehire someone who used to misbehave who comes asking for work later.

He had an experience hunting on Sunday where his brother almost died, and he learned to never go hunting or fishing on Sunday again.

To people returning to church attendance, Bishop Monson would say, "Welcome home. We've missed you. We need you!"

Do things in the way they are to be done. Ordaining a person to Aaronic Priesthood was to be done with the chair facing the congregation. A temple worker said it should be facing the temple. TSM said that may be ok in some wards, but here they face the congregation. And he turned the chair back towards the congregation.

When people moved out of his ward he tried to keep track of them and when he saw them would counsel them. (Once their bishop, always their bishop!)

When difficult things would come up he would say, "Do your best and don't worry. It will be alright, we are in the Lord's hands." (doing his work)

As bishop he considered himself quite generous welfare-wise, and if he had to go back and do it again he would be even more generous.

While serving as Bishop, he was the usher of his ward, watching the doors as church began.

He was very skilled at turning welfare opportunities in his ward into opportunities for service for the ward members.

He wrote 17 monthly letters to a serviceman from his ward before getting a reply. He sent church magazines to him as well, but the hand letters were what got him to become active.

Singular acts of people reaching out to them, can shape the eternal destiny of youth.

He called a boy who was not at priesthood opening exercises and asked why he was not in attendance. He offered him one of his own clean, white shirts, and the boy came although he was late!

Being a mission president is not like being a bishop; your wife counsels with you in all.

When TSM went on mission tours as a General Authority, he tried to have an interview with each missionary in the missions he visited to strengthen their faith in Christ.

He has a firm grip handshake.

As a mission president he went to every wedding, spoke at members' funerals, and engaged the members. He usually made an appearance at every event.

He knew all the names of his missionaries as a mission president. He remembered names and situations of many members when he toured his mission a decade later.

When Elders said they had tracked out the whole city he said, "Now your next assignment is to teach and baptize them all."

When Elders said their apartment was 40 below zero he said, "Dress warm, work hard, and don't look at the thermostat!"

There was pessimism in one area of the mission and it had to be closed. Later, it was announced as a hot new area and Elders went back in and baptized many. Attitude was the difference.

"Success is the ratio of your accomplishments to your capabilities."

Have the courage to refrain from judging and criticizing those around you.

He read all 6 volumes of the church history on airplane rides.

Getting temple and church meetings into Germany was what it must have been like for Joseph to get things going in the USA. President Kimball concealed that the Germans had to be friend the communists who oppressed them if they were to progress in their rights as a church.

There are saints who are just as stalwart of saints as there were in the days of any past dispensation.

He was awarded an honorary Doctorate Degree in law.

He was asked by Pres. Kimball to memorize a manual to get it into communist Germany where it was not allowed to be mailed. TSM was then to go there and write it out from memory. As he did his best and was writing it, there was the manual and in German! No one knew how it arrived.

He was asked by Elder Ballard to review the PMG manuscript in 2 days. TSM did so by staying up most of the night.

The 5 most important English words: I am proud of you.

The 4: What is your opinion?

The 3: If you please

The 2: thank you

The least: I

There is no problem too small or too big for God not to answer the prayer of faith and give his attention.



When an answer to a prayer does not come he does not worry, for when he absolutely needs the answer, it will come.

He came late to a conference once (general?) because he was caring for his wife. This showed his emphasis was not on scheduling.

Today sin often puts on the facade of tolerance.

He gets to meetings early and visits with people, then starts the meeting on the dot.

He is a great sports fan, talking about them then getting right to the point of what he must say.

Rather than wanting to win arguments, he wants to get to the truth.

Usually before expressing his opinion, he has discussion and goes around the table to hear from those in the council.

The church voted against gay marriage, but voted for letting them have hospital and home rights.

The temple itself is a missionary.

When he starts a book he will finish it.

He likes Wheaties in the morning.

Your decision to think, say, and do right will rarely, if ever, be the easy way.

Good habits are like muscles; the more you use them, the more they grow.

As we look heavenward, we inevitably see our need to reach outward.

He teaches old folks in rest homes about how a football game works, so they can understand what is happening on the television and enjoy it.

He speaks about current ball games.

Every boy ought to have his own dog.

Give to the beggar and poor all you have. He lived this by giving a hungry family his pet rabbits to eat at Thanksgiving time.

When his mother was asked about how she raised a prophet, she said, "It was hard, but I persevered."

Fishing is good and spiritual.

Having animals and going to fairs is joyful.

He knows about what is going on in the local barber shop.

He travels on a plane to go and give a blessing to one person in need.

Debt is a demon.

Road shows and dance festivals are uplifting.

It is the duty of Priesthood holders to memorize the sacrament prayers.

Don't read the sermons you give at church, but give them from the heart.

For college, study what you like and what will provide for your family.

If he were to go back and do it again, he would have studied history instead of business.

If he were to go back and do it again, he would have married younger. He knew Francis for years before they married.

When studying, it's how you use the hours, not the number of hours.

Study as though you had to explain what you read, and as though you were going to teach the lecture that you are about to attend.

Formal attire to meet the boy your daughter is going to go on a date with.

Don't steady date at first.



The 12 Apostles are to freely express their opinion, and once a decision is made by them collectively, they are to entirely uphold that decision.

President McKay quoted Shakespeare freely.

President Lee was one of the wisest church teachers.

Members of the Quorum of the 12 Apostles read "The Reader's Digest."

Henry the 8th was his favorite Shakespeare play.

_ -

Among his favorite theatrical works is the Phantom of the Opera.

17 RUSSEL M. NELSON



By Deseret News, CC BY-SA 4.0, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=160533448

Russel M. Nelson: A Few Points & Quotations

For now I don't have much material on the life of President Nelson, but I will mention a few points that come to mind, and highlight a few themes of doctrines he has preached.

MEETING CHRIST:

His wife Wendy Nelson has a book called The Heavens are Open where she talks about a night meeting her husband had, as president of the church, where he met with a glorious being for several hours, probably the savior. It was night time, he asked her to leave the room, several hours later, he came out and gleefully said something to the effect of, 'Wendy, you'll never guess who I just had a meeting with!'

PEACE:

Nelson has been a strong advocate for peace. He walks out of movies with contention. He calls for the saints to not act such that others are 'walking on ice' around them.

This prophet is truly a peacemaker!

HEALTH:

Nelson has been a great example of living the finer points of the word of wisdom. He eats fruits and vegetables, minimal meat, regularly exercises, and is careful about not having outlandish proportions. He doesn't just do the minimum of not using alcohol and tobacco, he actually does the positive aspects of D&C 89 that bring lasting health! It's no wonder that he is over 100 years old!



THE SECOND COMING:

As president of the church, Nelson has made many stirring statements about the eminent return of Christ. He has said that the spirit tells him that despite not knowing the exact time of Christ's return, that he must urge the saints to prepare for it. He has repeatedly taught that we are the people who will welcome the Lord at His return. That we are living through what Nephi saw in vision about the latter-days. That we are in

the latter part of the latter days. That the time is soon at hand when the wicked will be separated from the righteous. He says time is running out. He says we are millennials in a greater sense than the world knows. He says we will see Christ's greatest miracles between now and when he returns.

Here are a few quotations from him on this subject:

"The time to act is now. This is a hinge point in the history of the Church, and your part is vital." (President Nelson, January 1, 2020) This was repeated at the Rome temple dedication, repeating the emphasis that this season is vital.

"Just think of the excitement and urgency of it all: every prophet commencing with Adam has seen our day. And every prophet has talked about our day, when Israel would be gathered and the world would be prepared for the Second Coming of the Savior. Think of it! Of all the people who have ever lived on planet earth, we are the oneswho get to participate in this final, great gathering event. How exciting is that! Our Heavenly Father has reserved many of His most noble spirits—perhaps, I might say, His finest team—for this final phase. Those noble spirits—those finest players, those heroes—are you!" (Hope of Israel, Worldwide Youth Devotional, June 3, 2018)

"Our Savior and Redeemer, Jesus Christ, will perform some of His mightiest works between now and when He comes again. We will see miraculous indications that God the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, preside over this Church in majesty and glory," ("Revelation for the Church, Revelation for Our Lives," Apr. 2018 general conference).

"We are just **building up to the climax** of this last dispensation—when the Savior's Second Coming becomes a reality." The Future of the Church, Preparing the World for the Savior's Second Coming, April 2020, 200 Years of Light: 1820-2020

"The time is coming when those who do not obey the Lord will be separated from those who do." President Nelson (The Future of the Church: Preparing the World for the Savior's Second Coming, Ensign April 2020)

Here are some apocalyptic teachings from Nelson in the October 2020 General Conference:

The way to face these last days is simple: if ye are prepared ye shall not fear.

Store food water and financial reserves.

Even more important than temporal preparation is spiritual and emotional preparation.

In the Book of Mormon to prepare they made places of security, and never stopped preparing the people physically and spiritually.

When Lamanites attacked Nephites they were astonished at the prepared walls etc. of the Nephites.

Your home is the first line of defense.

Stakes of Zion are also a refuge as they are led by key holders.

The temple is a place of security unlike any other.

The endowment gives constant access to God's power.

A place of security is where you can feel the Holy Ghost.

You can teach truth even when it's counter culture.

Having places of security to which you can retreat will help you embrace the future with faith.

This is the latter part of these latter days.

The future will be glorious for those who are prepared to be instruments in the Lord's hands.

Turbulent times allow our influence to be much more penetrating than in calm times.

We can hope for deliverance.

In his closing remarks at the same conference, he emphasized: Have joyful anticipation. God wants us to be optimistic about the future.

Our divine mandate is to prepare ourselves and the world for the Second Coming of the Lord.

At the April 2021 conference in his opening message he taught that we are to help people prepare for the second coming of the Lord.

SCIENCE:

Nelson has consistently preached important doctrines of Christ, including those on the creation. He repeatedly taught against the falsehoods of evolution theory. He himself is not unacquainted with the science world, being a pioneer heart surgeon, and very much acquainted with the scientific theories of our time. He has taught that man don't come from monkeys, that the universe didn't come from a big bang, that genetics don't allow for the evolution of species from a common ancestor, and that before the fall of Adam the Earth was a paradise planet (not a survival of the fittest planet).

Here are some quotations from his teachings on this subject:

Here Elder Nelson responded to the question of whether the church has an official position on Darwinian evolution. Look at the conversation: "Different denominations deal differently with questions about life's origins and development. Conservative denominations tend to have more trouble with Darwinian evolution. Does the church have an official position on this topic? Nelson: We believe that God is our creator and that he has created other forms of life. It's interesting to me, drawing on my 40 years experience as a medical doctor, how similar those species are. We developed open-heart surgery, for example, experimenting on lower animals simply because the same creator made the human being. We owe a lot to those lower species. But to think that man evolved from one species to another is, to me, incomprehensible. Why is that? Nelson: Man has always been man. Dogs have always been dogs. Monkeys have always been monkeys. It's just the way genetics works." (May 16 2007, In Focus: Mormonism in Modern America, Pew Forum on Religion & Public Life interview with Russell M. Nelson

https://bycommonconsent.com/2007/05/20/elder-nelson-doesnt-believe-inevolution/)

[&]quot;...some people erroneously think that these marvelous physical

attributes happened by chance or resulted from a big bang somewhere. Ask yourself, "Could an explosion in a printing shop produce a dictionary?" The likelihood is most remote. But if so, it could never heal its own torn pages or reproduce its own newer editions!" (Russell M. Nelson, Conf. Report April 2012, Thanks Be To God https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/generalconference/2012/04/thanks-be-to-god?lang=eng)

"Through the ages, some without scriptural understanding have tried to explain our existence by pretentious words such as ex nihilo (out of nothing). Others have deduced that, because of certain similarities between different forms of life, there has been a natural selection of the species, or organic evolution from one form to another. Still others have concluded that man came as a consequence of a "big bang" that resulted in the creation of our planet and life upon it. To me, such theories are unbelievable!" (Russell M. Nelson, BYU, 1987, "The Magnificence of Man")

"The creation of a PARADISIACAL PLANET came from God. MORTALITY AND DEATH CAME INTO THE WORLD through the Fall 129 of Adam. Immortality and the possibility of eternal life were provided by the Atonement of Jesus Christ." (Russell M. Nelson, April 2000, General Conference, "The Creation" https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/2000/04/thecreation?lang=eng)

Nelson's above teaching of the pre-fall paradise planet is particularly useful against the Christian evolutionist claim that before the fall, things were evolving 'outside of Eden' but not in Eden. The prophetic teaching is that the whole planet was a paradise planet before the fall! Does natural selection, survival of the fittest, animals killing each other for millions of years, sound like a paradise planet? Remember 2 Ne. 2:22 emphatically states that "all" things must have remained in the state after which they were created were it not for the fall of Adam. It reads: "...all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end. 23 And they would have had no children; ..."

Elder Nelson even urged us to help those who are stuck on the theory of natural selection, the engine of evolution. He said, "It is incumbent upon each informed and spiritually attuned person to help overcome such foolishness of those who would deny divine creation or think that mankind simply evolved. by the spirit, we perceive the truer and more believable wisdom of God." (p10, The Power Within Us, or The Magnificence of Man, March 29 1987, BYU Devotional https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/russell-m-nelson/magnificence-man/)

Elder Nelson found 55 verses attesting man's divine creation. He said, "We are children of God, created by him and formed in his image. Recently I studied the scriptures simply to find how many times they testify of the divine creation of man. Looking up references that referred either to create or form (or their derivatives) with either man, men, male, or female in the same verse, I found that there are at least fifty-five verses of scripture that attest to our divine creation (Genesis 1:27; 2:7, 8; 5:1, 2; 6:7; Deuteronomy 4:32; Isaiah 45:12; Malachi 2:10; Mark 10:6; Romans 9:20; Ephesians 3:9; Colossians 3:10; 2 Nephi 1:10; 2:15; 9:6; 29:7; Jacob 4:9; Mosiah 4:2, 9; 7:27; Alma 1:4; 18:32, 34, 36; 22:12, 13; Mormon 130 9:12, 17; Ether 1:3; 3:15, 16; Moroni 10:3; D&C 20:18; 29:30, 34; 77:2; 77:12; 93:29; Moses 1:8; 2:27; 3:5, 7, 8, 9; 6:8, 9; 7:32; 8:26; Abraham 4:26, 27; 5:7, 8, 14, 16)." (The Magnificence of Man, March 29 1987, BYU Devotional, https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/russell-m-nelson/magnificenceman/)

Nelson's teachings on this subject are aligned with the official church position on the matter as given in 1909. The 1st Presidency Statement titled "The Origin of Man" in 1909 says, "It is held by some that Adam was not the first man upon this earth, and that the original human being was a development from lower orders of the animal creation. These, however, are the theories of men. The word of the Lord declares that Adam was 'the first man of all men' (Moses 1:34), and we are therefore in duty bound to regard him as the primal parent of our race. It was shown to the brother of Jared that all men were created in the beginning after the image of God; and whether we take this to

mean the spirit or the body, or both, it commits us to the same conclusion: Man began life as a human being, in the likeness of our Heavenly Father." (The First Presidency, "The Origin of Man," Improvement Era, Nov. 1909, 81; Ensign, Feb. 2002, 30.) (Joseph F. Smith, John R. Winder, Anthon H. Lund) (Reprinted in the Ensign 2002 at

https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/02/the-origin-ofman?lang=eng)

Note that the above 1909 statement reprinted in the 2002 Ensign magazine. In the magazine, the a preface to the statement was given as follows: "In the early 1900s, questions concerning the Creation of the earth and the theories of evolution became the subject of much public discussion. In the midst of these controversies, the First Presidency issued the following in 1909, which expresses the Church's doctrinal position on these matters." You can view the 2002 Ensign article at this link: https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/02/theorigin-ofman?lang=eng.

APOSTLE BRUCE R. MCCONKIE



Editors: Christie Williams and LeeAnn Roberts, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons

This book focuses on highlighting presidents of the church, but I included my notes on Elder McConkie because it fits well. We sustain all the apostles as prophets.

The Bruce R. McConkie Story: Reflections of a Son by Joseph Fielding McConkie – 2003 Book Highlights



Ch. 1: Let This Then Be Our Covenant

Our faith entails that we must come to sound individual understanding of gospel principles.

Prophet to prophet the mantle transfers at death.

His gift was perfect knowledge of gospel principles.

He heard words in his mind attesting validity of the 1st Presidency sure as the Lord to Enos' mind.

Live worthy to be where your ancestors are after death.

Ch. 2: The Hearts of the Fathers

A legacy of ancestors of faith is wealth.

His dad preached so loud you could hear it from home.

He believed his family had kinships which existed before birth.

Ch. 3: The House of Faith

Don't think you win God's favor while opposing him in anything.

Joseph Smith, Woodruff, & his father he called greatest spiritual giants of this dispensation.

Frustrated with ambivalence seen in some church councils.

He nor his father understood uncertainty.

Self-taught the gospel; neither he nor his father had a gospel library growing up, they just had the scriptures; they drank from the fountainhead.

His father told his children that they knew more about God than anyone they would ever meet in the world.

He never had money making talent.

Given the choice between making money and preaching a sermon he and his father would preach a sermon every time.

Note: we must make monetary sacrifices to use our time to spread the gospel, even in time that we could have spent doing a "side hustle". Do what you wish, but always sacrifice for the gospel message.

Had no care for sports or fashion.

Oscar (his dad) watched Kentucky Derby on TV. Bruce never watched TV. Joseph Fielding Smith watched boxing Wednesday evenings on TV (as it reports elsewhere in the text).

Bruce & Oscar were lawyers. Oscar had pride in being the best at work and made a full wage. Oscar ran for several public offices, each time the spirit told him the outcome. Oscar was active in politics and government all his life. Oscar loved the constitution like life and liberty itself.

Orson spilled milk and was spanked for it once, he never spilt milk again.

Oscar passed sacrament in overalls and bear foot, it was all he had.

Oscar fasted 3 days until the spirit said fast no more your prayer is answered. And it was, the very hour the spirit told him that, events took place fulfilling his prayer.



Dreams and visions warned Oscar of deaths of close ones.

Oscar said despite all others being asleep in society, it wouldn't affect him.

Those who see must teach those who don't.

Agency is needed to be virtuous, and the constitution allows such.

A Dr. said Oscar should use tea and coffee to help his near-death Typhoid, he said if it kills him to obey God by not using those things, so be it. Of Oscars family, only those who lived the word of wisdom survived Typhoid. Later another Dr. told them that if they

had any poison in their system they would have died. The Dr. said he was referring to tea, coffee, tobacco, and liquor. Oscar always boiled his drinking water to make it clean.

Oscar often told his children that God ordained and appointed their mother for him, that their union was according to divine plan. While courting, Oscar would meet Vivian by appointment on campus, as they were both very busy with large class loads. Oscar's courtship consisted of walking and talking, they were happy just to be together and didn't need to seek other forms of entertainment. Oscar said his wife and he knew each other before birth and knew what they would do about it after they were born. He said it was as though they had always known each other. She never seemed strange to him. She made him shirts for many years. Oscar said his wife knew all their children before birth, and that she would be their mother. She was ordained to come to this earth to mother special spirits who would influence many and lead in the church and become prophets and prophetesses. Oscar and Vivian claimed to never argue over anything of importance. They did disagree on things though, because those who don't argue are either overly dominating or overly weak. Oscar spoke of his wife being as much a part of him as the air he breathed, and that his heart always ached for her presence.

Bruce believed that faith could be inherited. Compare 2 Tim. 1:5. Oscar said each of his children were foreordained to be mighty in the testimony of Christ.

Oscar had perfect knowledge of the reality of the living Christ.

After touring Elder Oscar McConkie's mission, Elder Harold B. Lee said more spiritual experiences were happening there than in any other mission in the church. An Elder serving in Oscar's mission had a report from an eye Dr. that he would go blind in a few weeks. Elder Oscar M. gave him a blessing that the Lord wanted him to stay on his mission so he could heal his eyes and so he could reunite his parents. Elder O M then told the young Elder to go again to the eye Dr., and received a report of complete healing from the Dr. Then 2 weeks later his parents reunited.

One investigator struggled with the word of wisdom, the Elders teaching him feared President Oscar M. would scare the investigator away by a strong sermon about the word of wisdom, and they fasted and prayed he would not speak on that topic. Then Pres. O M gave a fiery sermon on the word of wisdom that those who didn't obey it would never find happiness in this life or the next, and that it was the very hinge upon which their salvation would swing. After the sermon the investigator told the Elders he would never smoke again, handed over his cigarettes, and indeed never smoked again.

One Lamanite Indian chief in Pres. O M's mission was doing great work bringing many into the church but unexpectedly died. Pres. O M prayed as to why this would happen, and had a vision of that man in the spirit world preaching to a crowd of some 10 thousand Lamanites. In the vision, one dissenter arose and said, "Don't listen to this man, he is a Nephite!" the man replied, "I am not a Nephite, I am a Lamanite..."

Pres. Oscar McConkie prayed for the faith of Enoch and Elijah, When he arose from his knees, the voice of the Spirit spoke to him saying, "Enoch and Elijah obtained their faith through righteousness." He understood that actions more than words are how we get faith.

When someone went overtime on a talk into Oscar's time, he didn't go over into the next persons time, but spoke for only 1.5 minutes, then promptly sat down.

It was made known to Oscar that **Lucifer covenanted** with himself to destroy him (Oscar) and his (Oscar's) posterity. He said "Lucifer once said to my face: 'I'll destroy you and your family, if I can."' On another occasion he was at the threshold door of the house of Lucifer but refused Lucifer's invitation to enter.

The Lord showed Oscar that his **mother covenanted** with the Lord that her posterity would be blessed according to the amount they followed her righteous example of selfless service, love of the gospel, and profound respect for those who represented the Lord in the offices of the priesthood.

Ch. 4: Boyhood in Monticello

Somewhere it said (chance of this being from some other McConkie talk though): We must work hard daily till we ache. Provide temporally or you have no spirituality.

Bruce almost died when born but was saved by a priesthood blessing from his father.

Oscar went to take his bar exam, he didn't know about common law pleading, and they forgot to administer that part of the exam.

Young Bruce rode in a wagon pulled by a goat. Bruce was in some fist fights as a kid and had C and B average grades. Bruce was being dragged by a horse, Oscar was prompted to get up and run, he did so, and eventually saw the incident, and saved Bruce.

A man spoke of his sons being able to beat Oscar's sons in a fight, Oscar said 'that may be so, but my son is going to grow up to be a good man.'

His grandmother would never turn anyone away from the dinner table, be they Indian, cowboy, or prisoner from the jail down the street.

They were the only members in the area. Sometimes they could travel a distance to a congregation very far away. Usually Bruce taught lessons from the Book of Mormon as a youth, even though it was his first time reading it. Sometimes Oscar would take the **family to a Presbyterian** church service. He said he just felt it was important for his children to form the **habit of attending church meetings**.

Ch. 5 Youthful Years

The children would spend the summer sleeping on a blanket in the lawn under the stars.

Bruce made sure to be home from a date Saturday night by midnight because it was the eve of the Sabbath.

They had dance cards back then.

Oscar had a small telescope and loved looking at the stars. He would point things out and quote scriptures about them.

Bruce was given a mission blessing to be like prophets of old and lead his brethren in the fight for righteousness. He was warned Satan would make a special effort to overthrow him. In this blessing he was told in a blessing that he was a leader in pre-mortality, and that all men who know him would look to him for council. He was told to fear no man but to reverence the power of God. He was told if he would clothe himself with power, the adversary would be subject to his will. When the spirit whispered to him he was to act and do so immediately. After giving the blessing, Oscar wondered if he was too bold, but the spirit commanded him to leave it as it stood.

Ch. 6 Service as a Missionary

At the dedication of the Cumorah Monument, President Grant emphasized that Moroni was present and had come to accept the offering.

Bruce chose his wife who was the one who **most nearly replicated** the grace and goodness of his mother.

He said in speaking against the prejudice against the church, that if a person could go to Jerusalem in the times of Christ, he would hear people say the same things about Jesus Christ that they were now saying about Joseph Smith. President McKay said when the scales of prejudice fall from people's eyes, they see Joseph Smith with a certain degree of pride.

He wrote in his journal several times of spending time in the presence of Moroni on Hill Cumorah.

Answering some antagonists when asked how many wives they had, he responded, 'well we are still young, we only have 3 each.' The district president said those investigators will likely come to church to learn more.

He would rate his speeches as good or poor, and record how many minutes the speeches were. He frequently rated his speeches poor. He bought a dictionary for his birthday and studied learning more vocabulary and to have a perfect diction.

He had a short companion and brought a wooden box for him to stand on. The Elder was nervous, and Bruce told him to not worry, that if he fell, it wouldn't be very far.

Ch. 7 His Marriage

In countless talks he told people that "the most important single thing that any member of this Church does in this life is to marry the right person, in the right pace, by the right authority."

Bruce didn't need confirmation about his choice for who to marry, the obvious needed no confirmation.

At law school he had several anti-Mormon professors who went out of their way to make things particularly hard for him.

He said "I have always claimed to believe that Ph.D.'s and academic doctorates of all kinds were valued at a dime a dozen; now with inflation, some of them seem to be free for the asking."

Though not enamored with men of supposed learning, he did highly prized education, and even mentioned in a conference talk his hope that his sons would earn doctoral degrees.

Joseph Fielding Smith Bruce's father-in-law.

At Joseph Fielding Smith's marriage, President Heber J Grant said "Joseph, kiss your wife." Of this Joseph said, "He said it like he meant it, and I have been doing it ever since."

Joseph F. Smith (father of J Fielding) spoke of when one of his children died at age 3. "The morning before she died, after being up with her all night, for I watched her every night, I said to her, "My little pet did not sleep all night.' She shook her head and replied, 'I'll sleep today, papa.' Oh! How those little words shot through my heart. I knew though I would not believe, it was another voice, that it meant the sleep of death and she did sleep. And Oh! The light of my heart went out. The image of heaven graven in my soul was almost departed."

Bruce Jr. died an infant. At the funeral service, obviously under the direction of the spirit, Brother Smith told of the Prophet Joseph Smith saying that some spirits were too pure to go through this life, that they had advanced so far in the Spirit World that their only need was to obtain a body and then go back for the work they had to do. At the hospital, the baby opened his eyes and looked at us as an adult would do. He examined those present head to toe, then he closed his eyes and never opened them again.

President J Fielding was easily awoken by crying babies and would often walk the halls at night rocking grandchildren.

Ch. 8 The War Years

"Righteous men are entitled, expected, and obligated to defend themselves; they must engage in battle when there is no other way to preserve their rights and freedoms and to protect their families, homes, land, and the truths of salvation which they have espoused."

Those of Germany and Russia were very hostile to religion.

He complained about a church manual was didn't have many scriptures of words or the modern prophets but had many scholars cited, many theories of men which were subliminally critical to traditional religious teachings.

Bruce was careful not to undermine General Authorities.

He spoke of how the US is not a democracy but a representative & constitutional republic. He loved the constitution as did his father, as much as life itself. He spoke of the US as the place where the gospel was restored, and the place from which it was sent out to the rest of the world. Civil control of religion is Lucifer's way of enforcing an enduring state of apostacy.

In a 1942 conference report J Reuben Clark spoke of the time when the constitution hangs by a thread being already fulfilled by that time.

Under no other government could the church have been restored.

J Reuben Clark spoke of the US Constitution is the basic law for all of the Americas, or Zion, as defined by the Lord (D&C 101:77-80).

Oscar had had negative experiences with the press. He said "When the truth is spoken, at the judgement bar of God, the press will have full representation in hell."

Ch. 9 Called as a Seventy

At 31 he already had a reputation for speaking strongly and knowing the scriptures.

He said Elder Kimball was one of the most devoted men he had ever met.

When traveling by train to speaking assignments he used that time to write editorials for the Deseret News and study the scriptures.

Study the principles of the gospel, for "the Lord does not pour a testimony into a vacuum."

"There is nothing in this world that I would rather do than have the privilege of preaching the gospel and of devoting such time and abilities as the Lord may bless me with to the building up of his kingdom."

Between sessions of conference he was in his office working on editorials. He would return after conference and work into the night.

He asked Bishop Worthlin if the 1st ten conferences are the hardest, Bishop Worthlin replied "No. The hardest conference is always the one coming up."

He served 26 years in the first council of the Seventy

For the 1st 25 years of their marriage they had **little time for vacation.** They would occasionally pack the family into the car to go on conference assignments together.

Ch. 10 Things Great and Small

Glen Rudd said of Bruce, "Many people thought Bruce was stiff and a bit arrogant, a kind of know-it-all, but he wasn't. He was one of the sweetest, kindest individuals you could ever meet; he just didn't know how to relax at the pulpit." Bruce was very warm and friendly when not on formal assignment. Glen said "Bruce loved his wife. I've never seen a man more affectionate to a wife than he was. He liked to have her by him all the time."

Bruce spoke with another of wanting to climb the highest mountain in site. 5 minutes later they took off to climb it, without any supplies.

Oscar blessed one of his sons James that he would write the greatest music ever written. James died prematurely, and was told by the Lord that this blessing was still to come to pass, that death did not discontinue blessings.

His wife wasn't familiar with the concept of allowance when asked for it from their children. Their children were to save half their earnings for their missions. This communicated to them that it was very important to go on their missions.

Joseph Fielding Smith was easy to please. If they were late somewhere traveling, it didn't bother him. He didn't seek special accommodations in his travels, and was always considerate and kind.

Someone said to Bruce to try and take it easy at the pulpit, to tell some interesting little stories, anecdotes, and humorous things. **Bruce said** he would do what he could. He stood up and delivered his same style message. He only had one thing on his mind when at the pulpit: to teach the people about the Savior and the Church. He was a teacher.

He never apologized for being inexperienced in some things. He simply said Tve never had that experience, you know more about it than I do.' He said "Who am I to tell someone how to hold a high council meeting? I've never been to one. I just teach doctrine." Since he didn't have experience as an administrator, in leadership sessions of stake conferences he just taught doctrine.

Elder Harold B. Lee said at general conference "What might have been contrary to the order of heaven in the early 1830's might not be contrary to the order of heaven in 1960" (see page 178 for reference)

Ch. 11 The Mormon Doctrine Saga 1958 and 1966

- -He took criticism very well. Spencer W. Kimball was assigned to be his mentor in changes to Mormon Doctrine.
- -No one who personally knew Elder McConkie could question his integrity or discipline, and he was very obedient to priesthood direction.
- -He timed himself to speak exactly the amount of time he was allotted.
- -He followed counsel and minded his business.

- -He said his negative comment about Catholics in his book, "it wasn't smart on my part."
- -No suggestion that the title of the book be changed was ever made, even though at the time he was merely a Seventy.
- -The writing of this book was back in a day before the Brethren did much writing, there weren't established review systems.
- -His practice was this: When you are getting scolded, you offer no excuses, you just take it.
- -Since the book was to catalog doctrine not to rebuke heresies, much of the rebukes were dropped in the second edition (Note: Sort of a bummer; getting his full feelings on matters would be preferred.)

There was no editor. There were about 50 items Elder Kimball wanted Elder McConkie to revisit, they dealt with the word of wisdom, etc. Elder McConkie was very appreciative of the feedback. McConkie did lots of the rewriting on his own.

The standard Elder McConkie held out for the members caused many to squirm.

The first edition called birth control "gross wickedness and "rebellion against God". Card playing was called "apostasy and rebellion". Light speeches at church meetings were called "highly offensive" to the spirit.

His stand on organic evolution (that it's false and evil) was the primary reason people criticized the book. The discussion on evolution was the longest entry in the book. He referenced President John Taylor's words against Darwin as the official church doctrine but dropped that statement in a later edition. The second edition he wrote "how scrubby and groveling (changed in second edition to weak and puerile) the intellectuality which, knowing that the Lord's plan takes all forms of life from a pre-existent spirit state, through mortality, and on to an ultimate resurrected state of immortality, yet finds comfort in the theoretical postulates that mortal life began in the scum of the sea, as it were, and

has through eons of time evolved to its present varieties and state! Do those with spiritual insight really think that the infinite Creator of worlds without number would operate in this way?" He said there is no harmony between these theories of organic evolution and revealed religion.

In the course of his ministry he did change his view on some doctrinal matters. He said any who serve as a general authority for 40 years and never change a view are not to be trusted. He was always anxious to grow and refine his views.

President Joseph Fielding Smith thought highly of the book and said he kept it at home where no one would borrow it and forget to return it.

His grandfather McConkie loved the book, and said if John the Revelator wanted to read it, he would have to do so at his house, and not go off with it.

The manager of Bookcraft (the publisher) never got a single complaint about the book.

The author doesn't know of a single instance in which Elder McConkie was asked to change or chose to change his doctrinal position in subsequent editions of the book. The essence of each entry remains the same.

"To read a written sermon, except under very unusual circumstances, is a mockery of sacred things. There may be a few instances in which sermons may be read, just as there are a few formal occasions when prayers may be read" such as dedication of a temple. But usually, "a written sermon does no more than bear record that the preacher has neither the knowledge to draw upon, the faith to rely on the Spirit, nor the ability to attune himself to the spirit of inspiration."

While he walked he often mentally organized talks, and gave talks to himself.

Elder McConkie spoke with a breadth of subjects similar to Brigham Young. Few have done this.

Ch. 12 The Australia Years 1961-1964

"Being a mission president is the best job in the world."

He felt that missionary work and enjoying life were not mutually exclusive.

He tolerated occasional mistakes, and expected them to use innovative finding and teaching methods.

In one televised meeting he pointed to a Catholic priest on one side of him and a Methodist on the other and said, "Now, on this side we have a representative of the fallen apostolic faith and on the other side we have one who represents those who rebelled against them but lacked priesthood authority. And here [pointing to himself], in the middle, we have the restored gospel of Christ in all of its magnificent glory, having the Lord's legal administrators who are authorized to baptize the faithful." He said after the program to them "Well, brethren, until we meet in the unity of the faith, cheerio."

He never missed the chance to extend to those to whom he spoke the invitation to be baptized.

He fought attitudes of priesthood leaders who said to go slow when preaching, to have missionaries do meetings where the gospel isn't even mentioned. He fought the attitudes of the Australians, who claimed they didn't take things fast like the Americans.

He told his missionaries that the mission had a policy of baptizing in even numbers, and told his missionaries to go find someone else to also baptize at that night's baptism. They did.

At a conference, he asked if any were in attendance that knew the message was true but had been resisting baptism due to some worthiness issue. He found there was, and he got up and preached for 50 minutes on the necessity of baptism. He decided that he could, like Wilford Woodruf, preach a sermon then have people come up for

baptism. He announced there would be a baptismal service after the conference where some in attendance would be baptized and told them the Lord expected them to respond and come into the church. One man's wife said her husband was ready for baptism, he resisted, and Bruce told him he could come peaceably or he would have one of the elders help him carry him. He put his arm under the man's and lifted him slightly off the floor and marched him to the baptismal room and told him to get dressed. The man turned out to be very grateful. He needed someone to tell him there was no turning back. 13 were baptized by the end of that district conference.

The father of a recent convert told the missionaries to get out of his house. The district fasted and prayed and went back. He was very mad, but within 45 minutes they had him on his knees praying.

One woman yelled and swore at President McConkie, accusing him of vile things. Bruce said "I entertained the devil tonight."

One young man was a chain smoker, and on his way to becoming an alcoholic, he was converted, and called by the mission president to labor as a missionary.

His wife had not been set apart as a missionary, there was no reason why not, so he set her apart, blessing her with the gift of testimony which would bring many into the kingdom.

He rarely made formal preparation for the talks he gave.

He would honor a request to speak but **felt no obligation to confine the Spirit to someone else's topic**.

He prepared himself to speak specifically in response to falsehoods being perpetuated by a Protestant radio ministry.

He encouraged people to read the Book of Mormon for themselves rather than relying on opinions of experts. One man claimed to have read it. He told him to pray about it. The man said he told God to strike him dead if the book is true. Bruce replied "But you have to have to have faith."

He wrote this called "My Commission" related to being a missionary:

"I AM CALLED OF GOD.

My authority is above that of the kings of the earth.

By revelation I have been selected as the personal representative of the Lord Jesus Christ.

He is my Master and he has chosen me to represent him; to stand in his place; to say and do what he himself would say and do if he personally were ministering among the very people to whom he has sent me. My voice is his voice, and my acts are his acts; my words are his words,

and my doctrine is his doctrine – for I am his agent. My commission is to do what he wants done, to say what he wants said, to be a living, modern witness – in word and deed – of the divinity of

his great and marvelous latter-day work.

And he that recieveth me, recieveth him, while he that rejecteth me, rejecteth him that sent me.

How great is my calling!"

He also wrote this called "My Mission" related to being a missionary:

"I AM A MISSIONARY.

My blessings are above those of the kings of the earth.

In my hands I hold the pearl of great price.

Mine is the same gospel taught by Paul, the same plan of salvation preached by Peter, the same saving truths which sanctified Enoch and Elijah.

I rejoice in the same priesthood held by Abraham and Melchizedek. It is my right to see visions as did Nephi; to teach and testify as did Alma; to entertain angels and work miracles as did Nephi the Disciple; to receive revelations as did Joseph the Seer; to walk daily in the light of the Spirit as did Wilford Woodruff; to enjoy all of the gifts and graces which that Holy Being, who is no respecter of persons, always pours out upon those who love and serve him. How great are my blessings!"

He told his missionaries to go to those in the missionary records who had been acquainted with the missionaries for some time and to tell them you have been acquainted with the missionaries for some time, it is time to get baptized, we expect you to be baptized.

He tried to buy equipment for the mission, it was \$1000. He would need to go through SLC and red tape to make any purchase of \$1000 or more, so he got the salesman to sell it to him for \$999. He was known for **getting things done on his own without bothering SLC**. Thomas S. Monson said that the entire time Bruce was a mission president in Australia, **he only called SLC 3 times over those 3 years.** Monson used this as an example to tell mission presidents in training that they didn't need to call SLC every time they had a problem.

Bruce had a high priest put in as an elders quorum president when he found it necessary on one occasion. One disgruntle member reported this to President Benson in a leadership meeting. President Benson said "I'm sorry I can't hear the question." He repeated the question 3 times and got the same answer from President Benson 3 times, then the man finally got it and dropped the question.

He said **all great men climb mountains**, Moses, the brother of Jared, Nephi, etc. He held a meeting with his missionaries on a mountain top.

Whenever we tune our souls to the wavelength on which the Holy Ghost is broadcasting, we will receive revelation, for he is a revelator. Attuned thus, we can see the vision of D&C 76, or anything else expedient for us to see. This will all happen with compliance to law. He explained that this is similar to television picture transmission through space, and that we can know it occurs without a perfect knowledge of how.

The sort of thing that we ought to desire above all else if we are spiritually inclined is to know what the Lord would have us do

When he left his mission, 4 times as many people were being baptized per year as when he first came.

Of his time as mission president he said "Our greatest achievement was the saving of delinquent missionaries." The next great achievement he said was delegating authority to local leaders to prepare several areas to become stakes.

He was up consistently at 5 or 5:30

He memorized the 104 lines of the poem "The Man From Snowy River" so he could quote it to his missionaries as he drove them to the airport on their way home.

Ch. 13 Family Traditions

"True greatness is found only in the family."

For breakfast he always ate the same **whole wheat mush**. His wife ground the wheat in an old coffee grinder. Store bought cereal was only for special occasions, as there were 8 children in the family.

Bruce's prayers always included that his sons would go on missions, and that his sons and daughters would marry in the temple. It never occurred to his children to do otherwise. His role model which he considered perfect was a man with 12 children who all married in the temple, and which family fulfilled 12 missions. Bruce's 8 children all married in the temple, and fulfilled 8 missions.

Bruce always **kissed his wife goodbye** after breakfast. Before Bruce came home, his wife would finish her work, change her clothes, and **doll herself up for him.**

He would lay on the living room floor and read the Deseret News.

He was devoid of vanity, believing the **message is what mattered**, **not the appearance of the messenger**. He had holes in his socks and his wife urged him to not wear them at conference, but he said **if they can't keep their eyes off of my socks he didn't deserve their attention**.

They got a TV just because someone gave it to them. **Bruce never watched it**. He didn't use the car radio either. As he traveled, he planned and organized talks.

He enjoyed birdwatching.

When he had a free Saturday he would wake his kids early to go hike saying "Come on, great men climb mountains."

To avoid a falling rock his son was about to warn him but didn't have time, so the spirit told him to move, and he did in the nick of time.

Bruce couldn't cook at all.

The importance of learning is something caught, not taught. Children learn to love what their parents do. In their home, a love of the gospel was preeminent.

He treated high school athletics with tolerance rather than excitement. His enthusiasm was reserved for things like mission calls. He only gave praise for things that mattered.

His son (the author of this book) had a knee injury and so had to stop basketball and joined the debate team. Bruce marched around singing saying, "My son is going to use his brain,"

He didn't give his children an allowance, they were expected to help.

Half of everything his children earned was to be saved for a mission fund.

He **spoke about the gospel constantly**. He wasn't phony and didn't seek to impress others.

He didn't suggest to people that they were something they were not.

Bruce and his wife **didn't bribe their children to read scriptures or nag them about religious duties**; instead they loved those things and

their children imitated the example. Their children learned to put the Lord 1st by watching their parents do so.

He usually gave his children gifts of books, always with a note inside

He wrote to his son "The most important single thing that any Latterday Saint ever does in this world is to marry the right person, in the right place, by the right authority."

He didn't write his sons serving missions about what was going on at home, he wrote them Paul-like epistles.

He didn't teach his children sports, mechanics, etc., for he didn't know these things. He taught them hard work: to sweat, get blisters, and a sore back as part of a well-rounded life.

When his children asked gospel questions he didn't always answer immediately, but had them think. He would ask questions in return, which would show their level of understanding and how much thought they had put into the matter.

When someone was spiritually mature, he would answer their question. When someone spiritually immature asked the same question, he would say "I don't know."

He didn't bless each child as they started school, but rather blessed them on occasions such as missionary and military service or marriage. These blessings were recorded, they contained counsel and prophecy the equal of a blessing from an inspired patriarch. Each blessing was distinctly different.

Rather than letting his children chose the subject they would speak on in church, he assigned it, and he always assigned them to speak on the First Vision & bear testimony that Joseph Smith was a prophet.

There was no small talk about the weather or recent sporting events, nor concern about recent political affairs when Bruce and his father-in-law Joseph Fielding Smith got together to talk. They always immediately talked about the gospel.

Each week they visited both sets of grandparents. Back then people knew how to visit.

Bruce and his wife belonged to groups who met monthly to discuss the gospel.

His mother insisted her married children meet together frequently to study the gospel all together. His dad would send people home to get their scriptures if they showed up without them. Bruce followed the same pattern with his married children.

Bruce would always use the scriptures as the source for teaching rather than himself or his experiences. He was very guarded about his experiences and rarely shared them with others. He told his son, "Did it ever occur to you that you don't teach gospel principles with stories?" He thus taught that we shouldn't expect the emotional impact of stories to carry the gospel, but to let the principles stand on their own, and let the Holy Ghost carry a witness of them to people.

When his father began to have health problems, he became very concerned with watching his weight and exercising. He often walked almost 8 miles to the church office buildings. He took up jogging at age 65 and would sometimes just run then call his wife to pick him up wherever he got too tired to continue. He sometimes ran 15 miles. He wanted to run a marathon and sometimes watched those runners in July.

Christmas morning everyone dressed, made their beds, ate, and would line up on the stairs according to age. Then, Bruce would go into the living room, turn on the tree lights and see if Santa really came. He was always surprised. Christmas dinners were filled with telling of memories, laughing and crying together.

His father assured them before his death that after his death he would not cease to love pray for and be concerned about them.

Bruce usually spoke last at meetings but was prompted to speak first. He did so, then was notified about the worsening health condition of his father and was able to immediately leave for the hospital.

He wasn't pleased by gifts, no one could figure out what to give him. His son gave him a manuscript he had written to review, this pleased him very much.

Ch. 14 What Was It Like (to be his child)

Bruce said "I would never brag about my children. If they are worth bragging about, someone else will do it for me."

"his knowledge of the gospel, his love of God, and relentless pursuit of gospel truths were not appended to an office or calling. No office added to them, and no office could take from them. It is for the man to make the office, not the office to make the man." Pg. 246

"My father never threw a ball to me, never took me hunting or camping, nor did he have any idea how to change the oil in a car."

He was gone virtually every Sunday on conference assignments.

He didn't teach his kids to tie a tie, or attend their Scouting awards. He never took them to a ball game. They never went to a movie together. "In short, we were not a recreationally minded family."

He didn't teach them patience, he expected them to work with him quickly in the yard etc.

Activities they did together were work projects of tile, shingling, digging a root cellar, painting a house.

When he came home in the evening and his son wasn't working the first thing he would say was "Mother, isn't there something Joseph can be doing?"

Their mother taught them to garden weed and irrigate as Bruce was gone so often.

Bruce was fearless of sweat and calluses, for himself and his children.

His son's memories of him are ministering to the sick, instructing priesthood leaders, teaching the gospel, and listening to his remarkable conversations.

Joseph (his son, the author of this biography) realized he hadn't missed out on what mattered.

His son said he wanted to exercise his agency to not go to church one day. Bruce assured him he had **agency which in his family meant you could go to church willingly, or go unwillingly**, the choice is yours.

Joseph expounds on agency, relating that the baptism covenant means a commitment to go to church, and that agency means "the right to act, the right to do our duty. It is not and cannot be the source of excuse for refusing to do the same." Pg. 248

When his son received his mission call, Bruce said to him, "Now, son, what I want you to do is to read the Book of Mormon and report." His son did this, then Bruce repeated the instruction 2 more times. After this Bruce said, "Now we've laid the foundation. You are ready to begin your study of the Book of Mormon." Then he tutored Joseph in the meaning of the book.

He told his son, who hadn't had a better grade than a C in English class, "You will yet write books, and when you do, you be sure that they are worthy of your name."

"He never just answered a question. He would always ask "find out" questions first. He wanted to know what we had done by way of preparation. His answers were an expression of the confidence he had in you. Usually you had to prime the pump – he didn't just volunteer information. You had to almost twist his arm and prove that you were hungry to learn." Pg. 250-1

Sometimes the answer to his son's questions was "Look, junior, you have the same sources available to you that I do to me." He was teaching a weaning now that he had been taught how to learn.

D&C 9 says to not just ask God questions, but to try to figure things out, make your best conclusions, then seek confirmation. This is how his son asked him about gospel questions. Sometimes it seemed at the **beginnings** of these conversations Bruce didn't know the answer to his son's questions. Sometimes they disagreed.

Joseph points out the saying that "It has been said that a teacher has succeeded when you no longer need him." Bruce created a well of understanding in his children.

Bruce said no one is required to "drink below the horses", meaning, don't rely on the spiritual experiences of others.

J. Reuben Clark said to Marion G. Romney that we shouldn't fawn to the world for approval. We don't care when they have things to say against us, so we should likewise not care when they have things to say in favor of us. Don't seek confirmation from the world. Pg.252

He was anxious for his return missionary son to marry. He said, "Son, don't you think you ought to have a goal? How many dates do you think you should have each week?"

His son began to tell him of a girl he liked whom he had met a week and a half ago. Bruce said "marry her." He explained, "You've heard the story of Isaac and Rebekah, haven't you?" (they met, walked into Sarah's tent, were married, and loved each other) He continued, "Certainly you're as smart as Isaac, aren't you?"

He read the standard works cover to cover in preparation to write each volume of his Messiah series. For the promised messiah, he read them through looking for all of those promises. For millennial Messiah, he read them through again looking for all those promises, etc. He used this as the basis for the book rather than quotes from scholars and experts. No research grants. No compilation of quotes.

He only quoted others in books when he found they could say it better than he could, and if it squared with the scriptures. He said, "Last week I quoted Parley P. Pratt for the first time my life." He said we can't leave the pondering and praying to others and experts or we experience spiritual atrophy.

On one occasion Joseph had to explain doctrine to some experts. Instead of helping him, Bruce said "he is doing just fine" and slipped out of the room.

He said teach gospel principles not just faith promoting stories.

He said "teach what they should have asked you to teach."

No office can bestow faith

"Everyone is **responsible for what they believe and what they choose not to believe.** No office can excuse them from that responsibility."

Joseph Fielding Smith was repeatedly invited to a Christmas open house by a man for whom he had great love and respect, but he **never attended because it was always held on a Sunday.**

The measure of a person's spirituality can be determined by his loyalty to the prophet Joseph Smith. Revelations of the restoration are the key to understanding the bible. It's easier to convert someone to the truth of the Book of Mormon than to bring them to a correct understanding of what the bible is really teaching. To study the bible without the aid of modern revelation was the same as denying that we have living prophets.

Some said he 'went beyond the period at the end of the sentence' in his explanations. He replied, "If you can't go beyond the period that ends the sentence, you don't have the Spirit; and if you don't have the Spirit, you shouldn't be teaching." A gospel teacher has the right to interpret scripture & expound on it. (Joseph points out how this is not a stretch when we consider how God gives priesthood to every worthy man. The fact that agency and priesthood are misused sometimes doesn't justify doing away with either.) Scriptures are sufficiently ambiguous so that those desiring to misconstrue them may do so.

This is **intentional** on the Lord's part, allowing how we interpret scripture to be a test of our spiritual integrity.

Asked how to discern between unrighteous domain and proper use of priesthood authority, he replied "you don't!" **Don't constantly question what your leaders tell** you to do. Those who don't constantly question them have a rich portion of the spirit. When asked who was going to talk at General Conference, he replied "Peter James & John." The First Presidency was to speak, and it was the same to him. He said, "I just do what the Brethren tell me." When the prophet President Kimball told the saints to grow a garden, he did not consider himself excused as he was an apostle. He created a garden space in his yard despite there not being a natural place for one.

"True greatness is found only in the family." His favorite topic to preach on was eternal marriage. He took considerable interest in those whom his children chose to date. One of his daughters told a man who asked her out that he would need a temple recommend to date her. He came to their home, and spoke with Bruce while she waited in the kitchen. He gave Bruce a letter from his bishop attesting to his worthiness. Bruce carefully reviewed the letter and asked follow-up questions. Only when that was done was his daughter allowed to make her appearance. There was no question in the minds of his children as to who was acceptable for them to date.

In the revelations the **blessings associated with missionary work** are almost always associated with the missionary, not the convert. He motivated **missionaries** by telling them the doctrine that they were there to work out their own salvation.

"It is certainly not important whether people have a white collar or a blue collar job." He considered the amount of money people had was usually the result of accident or chance, and it mattered little. When it comes to jobs, "Don't try to choose the thing that will make life easy. Look for something that will make life hard."

He told his son's roommate to ensure his son was not spending too much time studying the scriptures at university, and that he spent sufficient time studying for his classes.

When asked if there was 'a special strain of savior gods' he replied "What earthly good could possibly come from teaching such a thing?" If a doctrine is good, its fruits will be good, and vice versa. The doctrine of an elite line with different standards & laws would not help us.

Note: It's most likely a false doctrine anyway. The more likely and reasonable truth is that an exalted man (any who qualify) qualify their firstborn in the spirit to be a savior of a large cohort of their spirit children who will inhabit many worlds.

He would only tell certain stories during talks if the spirit affirmed to do so.

He could recognize the promptings of the spirit with perfect surety, some perceived that as arrogance.

Ch. 15 The Nature of the Man

"Tell them to warm up the tar. I'm coming to speak." Detractors only added to his confidence. He knew Joseph Smith was to be spoken of for good and evil over all the earth, and that if he echoed the doctrines of Joseph Smith, his name would be treated similarly. Criticism followed him like a shadow. "The measure of a man is not found in who speaks well of him but who speaks against him. It is just as important to have the right enemies as it is to have the right friends." Pg. 265 He wanted all of his writing to offend the Devil. He didn't seek the praise of others. He didn't care what topic he would speak on, he only cared about being in tune with the spirit.

He was an agent of the Lord. "**Agents represent their principal. They have no power of their own**. They act in someone else's name. They do what they are told to do. They say what they are authorized to

say – nothing more, nothing less." Christ is the messenger of the covenant. Reject him, and we reject the covenant he brought. In general conference he said "What I am saying is what the Lord would say if he were here."

Note: Similarly, I once taught a group of missionaries to follow the instruction of our mission president, because if Jesus Christ were the mission president, he would be asking us to do the same thing, and the spirit confirmed the message.

Sometimes prophets grew very old. When asked why the Lord allows that he said, "Whenever the prophet ceases to be a vigorous voice, all the wolves come out to bay. Perhaps this is the Lord's way of allowing the wolves to identify themselves." P.266

He had **no interest in style** or fashion. He wore short sleeved shirts and didn't know what a power tie is. When his hair was cut badly, he didn't mind, he just said "it would probably grow back". He relaxed in clothes that were well worn and comfortable. He didn't mind socks with holes. He didn't like suits and ties and only put them on when going to a meeting or his office.

He wasn't critical when priesthood leaders made procedural mistakes.

He did not dominate discussions. He had to be prodded to talk. "When asked about his reluctance to say much around his extended family, he expressed concern about being misquoted and about having sacred things sensationalized. There were very few people with whom he dared shed his office to truly be himself. In teaching, he rarely shared personal experiences." P.267 His brother Oscar shared instances of his brother's life to illustrate principles. He told Oscar if he did that again he would not be called to speak again.

He had no interest in being cute or funny. He learned this from his father and from Joseph Fielding Smith. If they said something funny while speaking it was unintentional. They weren't storytellers, and didn't feel the gospel had to be compatible or light-minded.'

When his son (the author of this biography) made some clever quips at his mission farewell, one person said he would be a good missionary. Bruce said, loud enough for him to hear, "Well, if he can preach the gospel as well as he does nonsense, he will be fine."

This being said, Bruce was not humorless, and it was always pleasant being with him. He watched birds at 5am, and collected and polished rocks in his garage.

He was terrible at singing, but sang hymns most of the way on a trip with his daughter. He knew all the words to all the verses of an hour's worth of hymns. He did not like popular music.

His method of **studying the scriptures**, as well as the method of Joseph Fielding Smith, was basically that they had **no method**. They just studied **frequently, consistently and intensely**. Bruce "had a score of loose-leaf binders full of scriptural notations and analyses of every doctrine he found in his study of the Book of Mormon. **He always studied with a purpose**." P.274

He could not read a book without marking it up. After finishing it he would write the date he finished it, and a review of the book. To one book about ancient Israel his note was: "100% anti-Christ, 75% anti-Jewish, 50% pro-Baal & Pro Canaanite, Of questionable historical accuracy, Highly speculative, Unreliable, Written with a bias intent to foster unbelief, Not objective in any sense, Almost pure hogwash" Some other book reviews he wrote "not inspired writing" and "Splendid Fiction!" and "not a word of truth in it" etc.

People asked when he found time to write. His wife said "on my time". He made good use of holidays, days off, etc. when free from other assignments. His wife said, "more correctly, however, the answer should have been all the time". His wife said "Although he was a funloving, normal, well-balanced, and interesting person, he seemed to have the gospel on his mind all the time." Instead of flowers in vases they kept pencils and pens in flower vases, in drawers, on tables, and especially a shirt pocket with a bit of paper, available

for when a thought came so it could be promptly recorded. He had to write while the inspirational juices were flowing. "Then those thoughts were organized, and outlines made, and when he began to write on the typewriter, he seldom had to change a word." There were innumerable notes with ideas written on them for talks books etc.

"People were always asking him questions; therefore the subjects he chose to write about were chosen because he felt a need for them."

He wasn't the least upset by those who were critical. "He did not care about what they had to say as long as he felt it was what the Lord wanted said." P.276

As he walked to and from campus while a student, he would assign himself gospel subjects to organize and speak on. He followed that practice when he had to drive long distances as a general authority.

"One evening when Dad was lying on the floor reading the paper and she [his wife] was reciting a litany of things they ought to be doing. Dad's response to all of it was a loving "Amelia, relax." P.277

He warned against becoming "truer than true", and made time to relax. He said nuttiness/fanaticism in one area makes it a short step to nuttiness/fanaticism in another. We can't practice one virtue at the expense of another virtue.

"The Lord doesn't reveal himself to blabbermouths." P.278

"it's not who you are in the kingdom that counts; it's how well you keep the commandments."

"Life was never intended to be easy." "The pursuit of easy things makes men weak."

He chastised one writer for taking an entirely different view on the scriptures than what the prophets had. "When the Lord comes he will find in every nation and among every people the Saints of God who, speaking every language, will then be qualified to live and reign on earth with him a thousand years. Whenever a stake of Zion is created in any part of the earth, that portion of the earth's surface becomes Zion and the gathering of Israel then consists of coming to that area...We do not believe that the Saints will come out of all nations and gather to Jackson County before the Second Coming. We do believe that Zion will be built up in all nations before the Lord comes, and that after he arrives there will be added glorious things connected with the gathering of Israel... Eventually the whole earth will become Zion." P.280

His usual policy is to not engage in theological debates

Note: I remember hearing of one address of his where he slammed the pulpit (I believe it was at the MTC) and loudly said "We do not bible bash! We do not bible bash! But when we do, we win!"

He chastised one for applying scriptures to the wrong group of people.

Someone saw him walking in a hall and quickly approached him saying, "Elder McConkie, you once said..." Before he could utter another word Bruce said, "Son, if I said it, it was true" and kept walking.

One missionary wanted to go home. He told the boys father to relax and let the mission president run the mission. One of the Brethren called him to assure he knew what he was doing, he assured him he did. He kept the boy's passport locked in a safe, and the boy couldn't get a new one from the Consul without his approval. The missionaries sang a song which said, "President McConkie's favorite word is no. Elder _____ will tell you so." Another boy wanted to leave and went on a hunger strike and lost 30 pounds in 30 days and many other things to try and get out of the country. President McConkie made it clear that his only way to leave the country was to die, in which case he would bury him in Australia, or to start swimming, in which case the sharks

would get him. Eventually the boy snapped out of it and **later thanked** him for insisting he stay and make a man out of himself. P.282

He was not the kind of leader who had to have his hands on everything. "As an Apostle he desired to do only those things that were apostolic, while trusting others to labor in their own callings and offices."

He gave assignments and expected people to follow through. When they did he praised them publicly. When they didn't he spoke to them about it privately. Soon he had the best running ward in the stake, with all their statistics improving. Bishops who tried to run everything themselves didn't have thriving wards. "I loaded everything I could on my counselors and expected them to do the work." He doesn't do anything as president of a stake which others can't do. He had his counselors do the interviews, and shorten the interviews if they couldn't fit them all in, etc. As an Apostle it was the same. He said if the angel Moroni came to visit, he wouldn't teach about making family group sheets, but would expound doctrine. He was not excited about administrative meetings, he was a teacher. He said "running a committee is not that hard," that the "management fellows" didn't get things done any better than he did.

He showed his kids hate mail sent to him to remind his kids that there was opposition.

He witnessed leaders being where different people were inspired to call the same person independently, and that person not being on the suggested interviewed list of people. This was a person who converted to the Church from the Reorganized Church 15 months prior.

He said he never spoke at a Saturday session without hearing himself misquoted at meetings the following day.

Ch. 16 As He Saw It

"It is the practice of the Lord to give added knowledge to those upon whose hearts the true meanings and intents of the scriptures have been impressed.

He said as the early brethren, "The kingdom of God or nothing."

He said concerning spiritual and intellectual concerns, "We don't want the pendulum to swing too far one way or the other."

He said, the "practice of the Church was the interpretation of the scriptures."

When his stake president Marion G Romney found out he was in law school, he released him from being a stake missionary. McConkie taught to be **careful about giving assignments to people busy** with such things.

He doubted that the second coming would happen in the lifetime of his grandchildren.

Note: No one knows the hour. We also know that before the second coming, many epic zion events happen, possibly decades before the second coming, so exciting times are at the door. There are many unknowns. Personally I believe it is sooner than apparently McConkie estimated it. The grandchildren of McConkie would now be adults.

Things to occur before Christ's return include the gospel being taught in every nation (Rev. 14:6-7) in their own tongue (D&C 90:11) by their own people (Alma 29:8), and the congregations of the saints would be in all nations (1 Ne. 14:12) presided over by people who've received the fullness of the gospel (Rev. 5:9-10).

McConkie taught against the idea of the personal relationship with Christ, of singling out one member of the Godhead for "a special relationship." If we were to do such, it would be with the Father.

He taught that people shouldn't continually seek "special blessings," depending on others for such.

He taught people going on dates shouldn't pray together, that such spiritual intimacy should be reserved for marriage.

He taught people to make their own decision about who to marry, not to ask others who to marry. Use good judgment and don't insist on a heavenly revelation. Don't ask the Lord to make the decision for you.

He taught if you go out of this life on the straight and narrow, you go on to an eternal reward in the Father's kingdom. You don't need to feel that you have to be perfect to be saved. You can't fall off of the straight and narrow in the life to come. This life is the time to prepare for eternity. Work zealously in this life and you'll be saved. Stay in the mainstream of the church, live upright, and for all practical purposes, your calling and election is made sure, the end result will be the same.

The vast majority of those who followed Christ in the premortal life will be saved in the celestial kingdom. The Matt. 7:14 on "strait is the gate, and narrow is the way...and few there be that find it" is about the Saviors day and ours. But many will receive the gospel from the preaching in the spirit world, many received it in Enoch's city, the city of Salem, after the visit of Christ in the New World, and other places the Savior visited, and in the Millennium many more will gain salvation than the rest of the history of the earth. He said "All faithful saints, all who have endured to the end, depart this life with the absolute guarantee of eternal life."

Joseph Fielding Smith preached at a funeral "that no righteous man is ever taken before his time."

The welfare state worked against some relying on the Lord for temporal support as they relied on the government instead. This was a common view in Europe, and the Europeans were more exclusive about different cultures. In America where all were seen as created equal before the law and entitled to be treated with respect created an environment where people felt free to exchange views and change their lifestyles, so they were more open to the gospel.

His notes for his message "Three Pillars of Eternity" in a 1981 BYU devotional said "Evolution is not a science; it is a religion. It is not an

objective analysis of what is found in a test tube; it does not involve experiments that all researchers can duplicate. It sis, rather, a mass of theoretical postulates by which its devotees seek to explain the origin and destiny of man without reference to revelation."

He knew people labeled him as a bigot for renouncing evolution, but he noted that in true science, no offense is taken when someone attacks a tenet, because facts stand on their own.

His 1982 article published in the Ensign at the request of the First Presidency detailed scriptural conflicts of the theory of evolution.

When the revelation granting priesthood to all worthy males came (including blacks) he said "Forget everything that I have said, or what President Brigham Young or President George Q. Cannon or whoever has said in days past that is contrary to the present revelation. We spoke with a limited understanding and without the light and knowledge that now has come into the world." (From "All are alike unto God" message delivered to the Church Educational System in SLC, Aug. 18 1978, in Charge to Religious Educators, 2nd Ed. 152-155. In this biography volume on p299)

He expected sons to do better than their fathers.

He noticed that the Russians were good at promoting their country and used lots of propaganda to get their message over, but that the US was very bad at it, just showing a few displays of astronauts to the moon. The US weren't willing to brag about their constitution etc.

Some scriptures have dual interpretations.

In the Promised Messiah p515 he taught, "Those who preach by the power of the Holy Ghost use the scriptures as their basic source of knowledge and doctrine." That they "...begin with what the Lord has before revealed to other inspired men." That the Lord gives more knowledge to those who know the meanings and intents of scriptures. He gives them additional information which those who don't know the scriptures can never have. They teach what the prophets have taught AND what is taught them by the Comforter through the prayer of faith

(D&C 52:9). The true living church applies teachings from the past to current situations.

He taught that we can't present the message of the restoration independent of the testimony of Joseph Smith. We can't just profess faith in Christ, we must profess our faith in that Christ revealed to Joseph Smith the Prophet. He said, "Joseph Smith is the revealer of the knowledge of Christ for our dispensation. If it were not for him and the witness and testimony he has given, we would not have more knowledge than the sectarian world has; hence, we bear testimony of Joseph Smith."

He said "Now I'm not too impressed with the fact that we try to be very soft and very gentle in all the visitors centers and in the missionary work and in everything else, just trying to leave people feeling good. I think we've got a message, and it ought to be delivered. It's a worldwide message, and our centering should be on Joseph Smith. Here is Joseph Smith and he revealed Christ ,and here is Christ, and here is salvation through this system. That kind of approach will have the effect of dividing people on one hand or the other, but so you divide them. You divide them- you get some people who are interested. You don't make friends with everyone."

President Clark said you can't tell the Joseph Smith story without offending people.

President Clark said we don't need to be so anxiously concerned about not offending the world.

President Clark said "Jesus offended people. now we are trying not trying to offend people but he offended them by the nature of the message that he presented, and we, in my judgment, just have to more affirmatively present our message."

Elder McConkie conducted a missionary training center survey of their testimony where he asked missionaries to rate whether they knew believed didn't know or doubted the doctrines of:

- 1. God is my father the father of my spirit
- 2. Jesus is the Christ the son of God
- 3. Joseph Smith is a prophet of God
- 4. the Book of Mormon is the word of God
- 5. Spencer W Kimball is a prophet of God today.

The lowest rated of these were item three Joseph Smith is a prophet of God and item for the Book of Mormon is the word of God. To this elder McConkie said quote "something's wrong. Something's terribly wrong!"

Elder McConkie said "maybe in our efforts as a church to ensure that everyone knows we are Christian, we have gone too far. A while back we changed our missionary discussions to make our first discussion a message about Christ. It seemed at the time a good thing to do, given that Jesus is the head of the church. But what was the result? A decrease in convert baptisms and a decrease in the number of copies of the Book of Mormon placed by full-time missionaries from 1 million per year to 500,000. We are not teaching the restoration as we ought to."

Elder McConkie said "we will never achieve the quantity and quality of converts that President Kimball and the Lord have envisioned as long as we continue to stress the similarities between us and those of other faiths. It is only when we stress the differences that we are able to make our distinctive contribution in the world and thus make our influence felt."

D&C 5:10 and 20:11-17 and 31:3-4 and 49:1-4 say we must be true to the restoration.

We are under condemnation because of our neglect of the Book of Mormon and Latter-Day revelation says D&C 84:54-61.

Ch. 17 A Time to Laugh

When elder McConkie was called to preside over a mission in Australia he said "well, I have been writing again." (As in, it was to get him to shut up.)

He explained that being a general authority means that administrative authority delegated overlaps local boundaries. And the general authorities are subject to the strict discipline the Lord always imposes on his saints and those who preside over them. He said many were qualified and could be general authorities if called upon. He said general authorities may not be authorities in the sense of doctrinal knowledge, the intricacies of church procedures, or the receipt of the promptings of the spirit. That a call to an administrative position of itself adds little knowledge or power of discernment.

When he was a boy he would walk around with a broom handle between his elbows and his back to ensure the habit of standing straight and tall.

Ch. 18 Call to the Apostleship

For McConkie knowledge of the divinity of Christ was the result of personal revelation.

When Elder Marion G. Romney called Oscar McConkie (Bruce's younger brother) to be a stake president, Romney said, "Now, Oscar, when you speak, make sure you are right, because the way you say it is going to make people mad anyway."

McConkie never left an assignment unfinished; what could be done tomorrow, he did today.

"The family unit and working in the cause of righteousness are more important than any position. Service is essential to salvation, but the place where we serve is not."

People not called to leadership positions in this life could well be called to such positions in the spirit world. He also foresaw a **future day**

when the church organization we now have will no longer exist.

Apostles and prophets continue until there is unity in the faith, so at some point in the millennium they won't be needed. All will be converted, we won't need special witnesses.

Entitlement to exaltation and your place in the patriarchal order depends on how you live (not positions held).

Ch. 19 Among the Nations

In the name of the God of Israel, he commanded bodies to mend and organs to function.

Buddhists by instinct think the family unit exists after death. A Lutheran minister tried to convince Buddhists that this wasn't the case, then the Mormon film "Man's Search for Happiness" showed the family indeed as continuing in heaven. When the Lutheran asked why our missionaries preach not just to the Buddhists but also to the Christians, Elder McConkie said, "we think it is just as important for a Lutheran to be saved as it is for a Buddhist." He also related the first vision to this minister, then the minister left. Some missionaries lingered with the minister and the minister said he didn't want to talk to McConkie. Hearing this, McConkie said, "if I were a Lutheran minister, I wouldn't want to talk to me either."

A native boy shined his shoe, it was larger than the boy had ever shined, the boy kept measuring it in astonishment, so Bruce paid him double.

Ch. 20 The Nature of His Ministry

One couple tried to teach that a person should pray to Christ. McConkie taught them this was wrong. The couple was not satisfied and tried to speak with President Harold Lee. Lee declined to meet with them and advised them that if they did not follow the counsel given them the spirit of the adversary would have power over them.

McConkie said of this, "this is a perfect illustration of how doctrinal misjudgment can lead people away from the truth and eventually out of the church. People begin to believe something that is not taught by the church, then they refuse to accept the council of those whose right it is to interpret the doctrines, then they feel the church is out of line and they are right, and finally they begin to criticize the brethren. The spirit of the devil takes over in their lives, and unless they repent they go out of the church to destruction."

To worship as Christ worshiped is to worship the Father. To center our worship on anyone or anything other than the Father throws the entire plan of salvation out of balance. McConkie said "if there were some need - which there is not! - to single out one member of the godhead for a special relationship, the Father, not the Son, would be the one to choose." We pray only to the Father. Prayers do not go through Christ or anyone else. Hebrews 4:16 says we are entitled to come boldly unto the throne of grace.

Some "intellectuals without strong testimonies" advocate that God is forever "progressing in truth and knowledge." "unless they repent, they will live and die weak in the faith and will fall short of inheriting what might have been theirs in eternity."

An 18-year-old had an incurable skin disease from birth. He got out of bed to meet with Elder McConkie who asked have the elders administered to him? He was told they had many times. After a moment of silence Elder McConkie blessed him saying "the Lord has given you this affliction to prepare you for the work that lies ahead. I promise you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ that your health will never stand in the way of your serving the Lord." The disease was rebuked and the blessing of healing was soon realized. p359

A mother of two had contracted a rare blood disease which prohibited her from having more children. She was impressed to touch the edge of Elder McConkie's jacket which she hesitantly did. The moment she touched her finger on the hem of his jacket he suddenly spun around and extended his hand to her which she shook and uttered thank you.

He nodded and went back to what he was doing. She was healed, the doctor was baffled, she had three more children. p360

He did not feel constrained to follow a particular procedure. He sought to follow the lead of the spirit in speaking and administration etc.

One patriarch withdrew money to take his family to the temple and when he opened the envelope a few days later he noticed he was paid about \$750 extra, which he returned. He soon learned that he was about \$75 short to pay for tickets to get back home to his family. A stranger handed him the amount. After giving the money to the ticket agent he turned around to thank the man who had disappeared. P362

When a series of interviews for callings was not getting anywhere, he prayed on his knees, stood, and the thought came of who to call. He and his partner had the same impression.

One mission was in a poor condition; they had a goal not to baptize anyone unless they were absolutely certain that the one they were baptizing would remain in the church because if one baptized were to fall away they would be held responsible at the bar of judgment. Because of this mission president's indoctrination teaching these false messages, a negative spirit ruled the mission and the work of the Lord was at a standstill.

Some missionaries asked about Adam God doctrine and Elder McConkie noted, "I was talking with some power and fluency about this doctrine explaining that these interpretations were false and defining how and where the church stood on Adam and on the members of the godhead. In the midst of this discussion, under circumstances where I was far more fluent and expressive than my normal capacity allows, it suddenly seemed to me as though a pillar of light extended up from me endlessly and the clear unmistakable impression came from the spirit of the Lord that what I was teaching was true; that the interpretations made by various people of Brigham Young's quotations was totally false and then if I felt so inclined I was perfectly at liberty to speak in the Lord's name as to the truths I was then declaring." P366-7

Note: Surely there's more to the subject of Adam than meets the eye, but no doubt, he was inspired to give the message he did to the missionaries. Remember also that the missionaries are to preach gospel basics, as Joseph Smith said, to not dabble in the mysteries.

One approached Elder McConkie and said "I am a member of the Church of Christ" McConkie replied, "well you can repent just like anyone else." The man began to harass Elder McConkie and tell him that if he was an apostle, he needed to be able to heal him. McConkie replied "healings come by faith. There is no possible way for you to be healed because you do not have faith. You have an evil spirit." The man persisted still citing the New Testament about apostles healing and McConkie said "I am doing exactly the same thing toward you that Peter or Paul would do, and that they did do, when people with evil spirits came to them." The man just persisted in demanding that he heal him. McConkie then said "you have an evil spirit, and there is something I want you to know. I'm going to tell it to you and I want you to write it in your journal, and if you do not keep a journal, to write it on a piece of paper and your wife who is here listening will be a witness that I told it to you. I want you to know that unless you repent, you will go to hell. I've never told anyone else this before, but I am telling you." p369-70

When the Mark Hoffman forgery documents came out, Elder McConkie rejected them on theological grounds, knowing that those documents could not represent the voice of Joseph Smith. He also noted that there was a lack of language indicating the conferral of keys and that the man to whom all of the keys of the Kingdom had been restored could not forget to bequeath them to his successor. McConkie did not know anything about Hoffman, but he did know Joseph Smith, and those documents did not represent Joseph Smith.

Ch. 21 Great Events

Boyd K Packer said, "we live in a day of great events relating to the scriptures."

The third article of Faith about all being saved through Christ by obedience; in this context the word saved means to be exalted or obtain all the blessings of the Celestial Kingdom. He cited D&C 6:13 "if thou wilt do good, yea, and hold out faithful to the end, thou shalt be saved in the Kingdom of god, which is the greatest of all the gifts of god; for there is no greater no gift greater than the gift of salvation"

When the 12 were praying about the ban on priesthood African being lifted there was a great Pentecostal outpouring of the spirit such as none of those present had ever before experienced. McConkie observed "I think the Lord waited to give this new direction to his earthly Kingdom until his church was big enough and strong enough to absorb those of all races and cultures, without being overwhelmed by the world, as the primitive saints were when the church in their day gained a general acceptance in the Roman empire."

Footnotes and cross references to the standard works were added in the 1979 LDS edition of the King James Bible and the 1981 new edition of The Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants and the Pearl of Great Price. This work was done under the direction of Thomas Monson, Boyd Packer, and later Bruce McConkie. The LDS Bible King James was now cross-referenced with the three other books of scripture. It took about 10 years to make this addition. McConkie's contribution was the chapter headings which constitute a doctrinal commentary of each chapter. McConkie pushed for adding the Joseph Smith translation saying that Joseph Smith should not have to compete for room with the words of any Bible scholars interpretation, and that we need a little more JST and a little less dictionary.

Ch. 22 Special Contributions

Boyd K Packer said, "if there ever was a man raised up unto a very purpose, if ever a man was prepared against a certain need - it was Bruce R McConkie."

McConkie would not use humor etc. in his church talks, he went right to the point. He said, "doctrinal teachers will be quoted a hundred years after their death while the popular speakers who people find so entertaining will be long forgotten."

Bruce was advised that if he wanted his book to be read it had to be not above a 14-year-old reading level. His response was "I will not do it. If I cannot raise the level of understanding in the church, I will not write." He was tasked with overviewing a manuscript to see if there was any reason that it shouldn't be published. He said, "I wish I'd been asked if I could think of any reason why it should be." He did not like the substitution of "goose pimples and fluff" for saving principles. He thought such things were an insult to the gospel. But teaching from the scriptures energized him. When he taught religion classes at BYU and UofU he had more energy at the end of the class then when he began.

Some in scholarly circles in the church have viewed the Joseph Smith translation with skepticism because it is not always in harmony with the ancient manuscripts. The prophet did not use manuscripts in making his translation, he simply used the King James version of the Bible and the gift and power of God, it was a translation by the spirit of revelation. We have to choose between the spirit of revelation as Joseph Smith had, and loyalty to ancient manuscripts, all of which are to some degree at variance with each other. For McConkie it was an easy choice to go with the Joseph Smith translation, that such presents the reader a greater Christ than any other translation of the Bible.

His Messiah book series was written 64 years after James E Talmage's Jesus the Christ, and McConkie's books drew more heavily upon the Joseph Smith translation and D&C 138 which was received after Talmage's work. McConkie's book "A New Witness for the Articles of Faith" took a different approach from Talmage's work 8 decades earlier. Talmage tried to give credibility to Joseph Smith and Mormonism by showing that its doctrines were based on the bible. But Elder McConkie sought to explain them in the light of modern revelation. He felt that the best evidence that God has spoken in our day is found in what God has said today.

McConkie was *by choice* in the front ranks of the defenders of the faith and was a rightful heir to the wrath of those who opposed such principles.

McConkie had his own list of scripture including the Wentworth letter of Joseph Smith and the lectures on faith (which were published with the D&C until 1921) and the First Presidency exposition on the Origin of Man 1912 and the Doctrinal Disposition of the First Presidency on the Father and the Son 1916 and the King Follet Discourse of Joseph Smith. To him these documents could very properly have been added to our present canon.

He probably wrote more explanation and testimony of the Bible than any other man in our dispensation. He said there are two seals on the Bible, the first is a seal of ignorance, the second a seal of intellectuality. Joseph Smith and the revelations of the restoration removed those seals.

He defended the lectures on faith and said of the fifth lecture "in my judgment, it is the most comprehensive, intelligent, inspired utterance that now exist in the English language - that exists in one place defining comment interpreting, expounding, announcing, and testifying what kind of being God is. It was written by the power of the Holy Ghost, by the spirit of inspiration. It is, in effect, eternal scripture; it is true."

They used to teach the gospel in a way where they would hold up the Bible and say here's the prophecy that is fulfilled in the Book of Mormon. But that is not the Lord's way of teaching the gospel. The fact is not that the Bible proves The Book of Mormon is true, but that the Book of Mormon proves the Bible is true. It's true that passages like Isaiah 29 and Ezekiel 37 and Psalm 85 and John's statement about the "other sheep" all refer to the Book of Mormon, but that's not the point.

McConkie said, "I don't think there's anyone in the world who believes more of what's in the bible, or who has attempted to study it more and figure out what is involved in numerous passages, then I have, I have unbounded appreciation and respect for the biblical word, as far as what I have had occasion to write about is concerned. I've written more about the bible, 100 times over, then I have about the Book of Mormon. However, I have used the Book of Mormon for the purpose of interpreting what's in the bible."

McConkie said "in no single passage does the bible give all the facts about what it's talking about. It just doesn't do it. We sometimes have the idea that things get translated and that the translation is what the Lord originally revealed. That isn't quite right. There is more than one translation for some passages, and both translations are correct." One translation can have a lesser meaning and another translation can have a much higher meaning, and the Elijah passage as quoted by Moroni is a higher version.

Elder McConkie said having **Jesus** as the first discussion sounded like a nice thing to do but it was wrong. Every year they were selling more than a million copies of the Book of Mormon but when they changed the first discussion to not be about the restoration, immediately the very first year sales of the copy of the book Mormon dropped 500,000 and we've gone on like that. They were in the process of putting the Book of Mormon back where it should be. Contrary to what a lot of well-meaning people may think, people don't get converted to the church when they show them what we have in common with them. If we just show them that we are Christians we will never convert anybody. If we just say we believe in Christ, they say that's nice we're not interested in any more discussion. The reason people join the church is the differences between us and the world, the personal God versus their spirit essence, gifts of the Spirit and Revelation against their sealed heaven, etc.

No one can discover the meaning of Romans (etc.) until they've read the Book of Mormon and Latter-Day Revelation to interpret the New Testament. Bruce read the Old Testament as if Mormon or Moroni had translated it.

The great doctrinal labor of the last hundred years has been to grow up into the revelations received by the prophet Joseph Smith. The heavens

are not sealed but they are opened most readily to those who have faithfully built the house of their gospel understanding on the foundation that the Prophet Joseph laid.

Bruce taught more clearly than anyone in the 20th century the sonship of Christ, the Abrahamic covenant, and the doctrine of the gathering of Israel.

Note: Some disagree with Bruce's interpretation that the lost ten tribes are scattered rather than together, as Joseph taught they were together, and several scriptures say it. Perhaps its some of both. There was lots of pressure on the church to normalize.

Church leaders such as Harold B Lee, Spencer Kimball, and Bruce McConkie announced that the gathering place for saints is the same country where they live.

Ch. 23 His Final Testimony

Bruce blessed a woman who had been paralyzed for years who was then able to walk.

He said life was never intended to be easy. We are here on probation. We are here to be tested to the full extent of our power to withstand. He said "suffering sanctifies."

Note: If your life is easy, consider what you must do to humble yourself. For example: are you casual about the word of wisdom? About independent finance? About your level of scriptural and doctrinal understanding? About your knowledge of history and science? Are you casual about the level of gospel teaching, missionary training and service exposure your children are receiving? Etc etc. Sometimes we must be humbled and learn that the way we are living is in fact far below how it could be, though the higher way is often a harder way.

He said it is pleasing to God when we fast and pray and seek His blessings, when we plead with all the energy of our souls for those things we so much desire.

There are major differences between other religions and the restored gospel, and those differences are what convert.

He said the Bible is a sealed book because of the seal of ignorance and the seal of intellectuality. and that it could only be unlocked by the spirit of revelation.

He said negative attitudes and feelings about the Joseph Smith translation are part of the devil's program to keep the word of truth from people and that these revealed changes made by Joseph Smith are as true as anything in the Book of Mormon or doctrine and covenants. He said we can't pick and choose which Revelations we will believe in use.

When he was very sick he was asked "what do you think Joseph Smith would have done about such and such." He said "I don't know but in a few weeks I'll ask him."

When he didn't have the strength to go to General Conference to speak he was asked how he was going to do it, he said "I don't know but I'm going to do it." He was given a blessing where it was said that he still had work to do, the devil was rebuked, and he was blessed with strength to get through the conference.

He encouraged others to remember who they are and act accordingly.

It is final testimony he said he won't know any better than he knows now of Christ when he feels the marks in Christ's hands.

Ch. 24 Reflections of a Son

Bruce's mighty spiritual mentors were his father Oscar and his father-in-law Joseph Fielding Smith.

He said principles are eternal, procedures are man-made.

President Hinckley said Bruce was an Apostle with an understanding of what that meant.

Bruce had no hesitation saying "you can just quote me on that."

It didn't bother him when others made mistakes and he claimed the right to do so himself. He was never slow to accept correction or embrace new light.

People often quote Bruce's statement about priesthood, when it would be granted to the seed of Cain as he wrote in Mormon doctrine. Of this he said "I was wrong! It is a new day and we have new light. Disregard all that I or anyone else said previously." p421

Bruce helped the Joseph Smith Translation get into the LDS KJV bible, which the previous generation didn't have access to.

Note: 30% of the JST is in our bible, the rest can be found in the original Inspired Version of the bible which can be purchased here: https://store.truthseekersfoundation.com/product/inspired-bible/

Elder Packer said that Bruce came to know 2 things as few mortals do: the law and the prophets.

No one is quoted more often than Bruce on doctrinal matters.

He finds time to write in evenings, holidays, and the occasional free time. He said "There is no such thing as maintaining continuity of thought or hope of project completion unless one maintains a rugged wearisome routine. There are many 12 hour days with an occasional 14-hour stretch thrown in for variety." p423 He extended himself in every way he could to honor the office he held.

He never prayed about the girl he should marry, it was obvious. He never prayed to know the truth of God, Christ, the restoration, Joseph Smith, etc, he knew these were true.

"I shall pray with the faith of Alma, repent with the determination of Paul. Write with the pen of Peter. Labor with the zeal of Moroni. Speak with the tongue of Aaron. Walk in the way of Jesus. Testify as did Joseph Smith. Submit to the divine will as did Job. Walk with God as did Enoch. Heal the sick as did my father. Preach as did Nephi." p427

President Packer said of Bruce's work on the new edition of the scriptures, that it would result in a generation that will know the gospel and the Lord.

Would his sermons make people uncomfortable, irritated, incite critics, drive some learned investigator away, appear insensitive or overbearing? Was his purpose to make the world think well of the Church? When Bruce was tempted to change his message, the Spirit would withdraw a distance and there would come a deep loneliness known only to those who have enjoyed close association with the Spirit who then see it move away. He preferred critics contempt than to lose the Spirit.

President Hinckley said of Elder McConkie that he spoke with strength, beauty, a cultivated mind, and a sincere heart.

Elder Russel M Nelson said he feels that the extra year of life Elder McConkie got was to train him and Dallin Oaks.

He took time to shake hands with large audiences, lots of time, without being in a hurry.

His son Mark asked him if he liked being an Apostle. He said, "Yes. Now people listen to what I say."

He taught that the Church is like a great caravan which moves on to its appointed course of the celestial city regardless of the difficulties and those who bother us on the way.

He taught us to covenant to walk in all the ordinances, keep the commandments and be witnesses of the truth.

His parting words to his wife were "carry on."

A few assorted notes from the biography:

Zions camp march was 1500 miles

Revelations of the restored gospel are the key of knowledge.

Today we love the Joseph Smith Translation.

The book Millennial Messiah was based on scripture and shatters Mormon myths.

Note: I do say there is still a strong case that could be made, scripturally, for the ten tribes still being in a body. This is one of the things Elder McConkie said was not so in parts of his book. Many scattered? Yes. Some together still who have prophets & scriptures & will return together from "the north"? Yes. Many prophets such as President Joseph Fielding Smith and Elder James E Talmage have affirmed this fact.

We need the faith of the ancients, to believe what they did, and to live as they did.

Bonus: The Willard & Rebecca Bean Missionary Story: Preserving the Joseph Smith Farm

See the movie "The Fighting Preacher" which tells the story.

The Beans were called to care for the Joseph Smith farm and improve relations there in New York.

People came into their home one evening asking to learn of Joseph Smith, they turned out to be hostile people against Joseph. Brother Bean was out, and Sister Bean prayed for help, then she felt the presence of a being into the room, and the room quieted. She testified of Joseph and that she felt his presence. The crowd left and apologized.

Sister Bean had hard chores while Brother Bean was out. One day an African stranger came and offered to help her chop wood. He said he knew what it's like to be hated before people know you. She went in to get him some pie, and when she came back out, the man had disappeared, and the wood was all chopped and stacked.

Sister Bean had a vision where she was exhausted, and a visiting missionary came over, who visited with Apostle Talmage who was also visiting. The missionary complimented her on her well-behaved children, then later revealed his character & glory to her, that He was the Christ. Christ told her that if she continued serving as she was, she would be equal to her work, and that the missionaries represent Him on the earth, and all you give to them, you give to Him. His face was full of love.

The Beans were able to make very hostile neighbors into friends by giving them pies, helping them repair their homes, feeding their sick, sharing produce, volunteering with the Red Cross, etc. They were able to buy the Hill Cumorah, which before was impossible to buy, in large part through the kind relations they established.

Their mission on the Smith Farm lasted 25 years.

Willard was one of 30 children from a polygamous father before that chapter in the church ended.

CHRIST CENTERED HOME: THE STODDARD FAMILY – BOOK HIGHLIGHTS

A Story of Hope & Healing for Every Family in Every Situation

On the Life Teachings & Family of James Stoddard, Founder of the Joseph Smith Foundation



<u>Note</u>: These notes are shared with permission of the author, but they do not represent all ideas of the text, and much more effective and through treatment is given in the full text, which can be found at JosephSmithFoundation.org.

Intro: This book highlights the life teachings and family of James Stoddard. It is a most compelling work for those who hunger and thirst after a righteous way to raise a family. I have scarcely heard of a family with this level of unity standards and productivity, the only comparable work that comes to mind is the biography of Apostle Elder Bruce R McConkie, which discusses some of the bold righteousness of that family. The works of these families will not be understood by the masses, but only by the spiritually minded. Their ways are not the world's ways. This book is a refreshing help as we navigate the complexities of family life in these last days.

Ch. 1 (Family Based Missions)

Stand in the forefront in the cause of truth.

Overlook each other's mistakes and work together.

Joy comes from serving God with all the heart.

Never invest time into a hobby without involving your kids.

Your mission to change the world is with and through your family.

Ch. 2 (Stand Alone)

We must be willing to be a lone pilgrim.

Study the gospel so well that no matter who speaks, you will not be deceived.

Where to start in gospel studies? Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, Doctrines of Salvation (J Fi. S), Mormon Doctrine, Answers to Gospel Questions (J Fi. S)

In his youth, James learned to study the gospel seriously, even multiple hours a day, and had read the scriptures and key texts by the brethren before his mission.

James became unpopular for being interested in the gospel, so he hid his interest, became popular again while studying in private, and later greatly regretted hiding his gospel interest, even being prompted that he had wasted much of his life as a youth.

Chariots of Fire is a movie about Eric Liddell, Olympic runner who wouldn't run on the Sabbath.

Life isn't about how much we study the scriptures, but about whether we have made a real difference in the world, helping others experience a change of heart.

James discerned the difference between a mission and being home as

that on the mission, you are serving.

America's Godly Heritage by David Barton was a presentation which stirred James to devote himself to showing God in history, etc. To bring God back into education.

James quit work at a video store due to pornographic video covers.

James quit professional basketball aspirations seeing better things to do.

At BYU studying the social sciences, James was taught socialism, evolution, communism, welfare state, etc., and all the professors and students took it in like gospel.

When their oldest daughter learned rebellious attitudes and progressive philosophies in kindergarten, they became homeschoolers.

Note: I recall James saying that many people told him he was too protective of his children by homeschooling them over the years. He has had to resist these voices which keep coming against what he was prompted to do.

Two bedrock principles for their home were 1. We follow God's laws and 2. We defend the truth and teach the Gospel.

They defined the purpose of their lives and schooling as to 1. Become like God and 2. Help others become like God.

In their family, they learned folk and country dances, creation science in line with scripture, and used the words of the prophets for their standards in relationships, music, etc.

Father's aren't just to pay the bills and go on occasional family outings. Their first priority should be family. Fathers' extra time should go toward family.

What is the purpose of life? To be tested, sure. But the main purpose is the have joy.

When kids have questions, use scripture to show them the answers.

James put together a family website to share history of their family ancestors, holiday ideas, providential miracles from the past, wholesome family movies, etc.

Note: This is a great idea to have a family website. One might also include key family pictures, writings and interests and projects of each child, a family mission statement, family mission plans, etc.

Ch. 3 (Death)

They had never seen their dad cry until one of his sons died. All he could say to comfort his family was "it is better this way", though of course he did not wish it that way. This said, he did not allow himself to wallow in grief. They often looked at pictures, remembering the good times and the bad.

Kneeling prayer at meal time. Kneeling is a sign of submission to God, a reflection of humility, reverence, and soberness. An outward demonstration of a change of heart.

Ch. 4 (Make A Difference)

Film schools which professed standards still had degrading material, so James taught himself how to make films, feeling called to do so. These skills became a part of their homeschool curriculum.

Too many good parents set aside their family to chase their own dreams. Even if it's a worthy cause, if you leave your family behind, it is vanity.

Always bring your children along when engaged in a cause.

There should be more kids at the Book of Mormon Evidence Conferences.

When James was a county delegate, his kids were brought to all the events.

When James interviewed various authors etc., some kids were always brought.

The kids reviewed manuscripts of debates etc. their father was involved in.

As a young men's leader, James brought his small children. Some other leaders complained about this, James was persistent, "My kids will sit quietly, participate, and even help the older youth" he said, and they did. He was firm: If he was coming, they were coming.

Kids can do far more than we think.

Some apostacy of youth is inevitable like Laman and Lemuel, but most apostacy of youth is unnecessary, and stems from a lack of family mission.

At age 12, Hannah was brought to meetings of her dad's. She was disciplined to sit quietly, be respectful, and listen when adults were having conversations. Just when she finished her schooling and chores and had only a few hours of play, she had to attend these meetings. Eventually she learned to appreciate them and pay attention at them.

From youth, the children learned to stand up for truth even in controversial topics such as polygamy, Adam God, gender roles, modern science, etc.

Testimonies are not gained through intellectual study, but by doing.

Joseph Smith taught that religion which doesn't require the sacrifice of all things does not have the power to save p49

The key is living the gospel. Don't focus on whether your kids are reading their scriptures, focus on whether they are living the teachings of scripture.

At one point, James felt called to make inspirational videos about gospel truths of the restoration, he moved and put his work on hold. They had funds enough to work at this for a year, then they would run out. It was a great leap of faith. Everyone thought he was crazy.

The children were involved in James' research. They were "Family projects, not dad projects."

The children started making their own video slideshows and their own websites.

The kids wanted to be grown up like dad, doing what he did.

James "never worked on any project, wrote any article, researched any subject, made any video, or visited with any influential friend, without one or more of his kids right by his side." p54

One of his young daughters began learning computer programming (under age 10 from the looks of the picture on p55)

How can we come to know the Son of God? The answer came: I have sent my servant Joseph Smith.

"Your family is your team. Do not set them aside and chase after strangers."

"When family choruses begin proclaiming truth throughout the world, that voice will never be silenced." p56

Ch. 5 (Faith to do God's Work)

As Jared collected stones for the Lord to touch, so must we make sacrifices, monetary and otherwise, for the Lord to bless our efforts beyond our abilities.

Their family could not make progress on any of their projects if there was contention in the home.

James saw that there was a need to have more frequent family prayers when contention occurred in the home.

The children would have extra chores, memorization of scripture verses, etc. as consequences for disrespect, etc.

When on his mission, James was locked out of his apartment while the oven was on. They tried to get in for two hours to no avail, and worried the home would burn down. His companion said "Elder Stoddard, you always do the right thing and always follow the rules. Why don't you just pray and open the door?" He did, and the door swung wide open, and the fish weren't burnt. p59

See "God's Smuggler", the story of Andrew van der Bijl who smuggled Bibles behind the Iron Curtain into Communist countries. He suffered and frequently wanted to give up but knew his life was not his own, following Jesus.

Shares stories of praying for help on difficult problems, and miraculous help coming just as needed, just in time, as they worked toward the solution.

Hannah began taking courses at age 14 in web development, audio and video editing, digital photography, etc. She journaled of God opening her mind to understand it.

Ch. 6 (Youth Responsibility & Service)

"Love to be real, it must cost - it must hurt - it must empty us to self." (Mother Teresa)

It is a lack of parenting when kids take multiple times of a parent speaking before the child will respond. This is not a loving attitude from a parent, and sets up children for failure and chaos. James' kids were expected to come immediately when called.

"True education trains in self-denial and self-mastery" (David O. McKay) p68 for more of the quote & reference.

The Stoddard's were raised not just to dream, but to accomplish goals competently. When James had to return to regular work rather than full-time documentary making, he gave the children assignments for while he was gone. He would call on the phone during lunch break to check in on the assignments of the children. His coworkers overheard these conversations and would say, "What are you doing over there? Running a sweatshop?"

James did not tolerate slothfulness of his children, or disobedience, or irresponsibility, "so he required the tasks to be completed when he got home without exception." p68

James knew the Lord has a high standard of work ethic and was strict on his kids fulfilling commitments.

James told his coworkers about each of his kids. When his kids came to work on bring your kid to work day, they were surprised to see his coworkers knew who they all were.

At 6am the children's alarms rang. They were to go to the office, study scripture, study the day's schoolwork, and their dad's assigned projects.

While their peers were chasing around the neighborhood with friends and phones, they were doing work. People thought their documentaries were from being gifted, but they were actually from putting in lots of blood, sweat, and tears.

The children were shown movies which demonstrated the suffering in the world in a non-traumatic way such as Mother Teresa, and presentations on history, Communism, social conflicts, science, and many other battle lines facing us in the 21st century to help them catch the vision of being service oriented, love oriented. They knew the details of torture methods in North Korea, emotional trauma following an abortion, and the reality of how hard life was outside their doors. These things reminded them why they were sacrificing their time to serve. The children were taught to focus out not in toward themselves and their own accomplishments, that joy does not come from living for yourself.

The children were taught that they have privilege's which others do not have, that they are accountable to God for what they did and did not do to lift others with these privilege's they were given. The world is starving for our help.

They learned of Mother Teresa, who chose a life of labor and exhaustion in the slums lifting others in need.

There are millions right now spiritually starving, even more than are physically starving. It's your responsibility to help. Your life is not your own. Your duty is to wear out your life helping others, consecrated to helping others, that is where true happiness comes from.

If a child's accomplishments become their cause everything becomes about them, their battle, their heroism, their talents. They become the hero. and pride becomes the driving motivation. Some even serve missions for the church just for their image.

David O McKay: it is the consistent parent who gains trust of the child. p72

James taught a "love lifestyle", namely to spend your time doing good. Mockers called him a dreamer.

He ensured his kids were raised in clean safe neighborhoods

See Movie Amazing Grace: The Story of William Wilberforce

James was driven by the recurring thought that every moment he wasted would cost someone blood or suffering in the future.

When asked what he wanted to do, James said "I never ask that question. My life isn't about what I want, but what the Lord wants done."

He treated everyone with compassion, but his trust level varied depending on the character of the individual.

One lady only attended the Book of Mormon conferences to talk to him as she saw him as one who truly cared.

One day he could not even walk due to pain, but still had others over because they needed help.

Siblings can learn to quietly lay their lives down for their siblings.

The real test of character is how one acts when no one is watching.

The home is the greatest, most difficult work.

Joseph Smith literally wept for Zion, for those who didn't have access to the Book of Mormon and gospel truths. Do we weep for this?

Video games are indolent.

Real love is sacrifice, surrendering comfort, dreams, wants, desires to bring hope to another without any personal reward or return.

The children gave up many opportunities to finish documentaries.

Almost every project involved pulling all-nighters to get things done on time.

They worked long days in the office even when sick.

The children learned to serve by knowing that there are many who needed their help, they learned to love those people even if they hadn't met them.

Real love tears you apart and requires laying down your dreams, but it's the only real way to make a difference in the world.

Joseph Smith said, "Happiness is the object and design of our existence; ad will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping ALL the commandments of God." (Joseph Smith Letter to Nancy Rigdon, Joseph Smith Papers circa Mid-April 1842)

People living the adventurous comfortable lives seem happy but ironically when you dig beneath the deceptive exteriors, not everything is as it appears, it's a mirage that can only last for so long.

God is the happiest being in the universe. We will have joy to the degree we live like Him.

Teaching at the MTC (missionary training center), James noticed a contrast between those youths and the youths of a similar age who he taught outside of the MTC. Those at the MTC were always happier and had more peace. Why? They didn't have free time, media, they just studied the gospel and had small breaks for physical recreation. They had a purpose. When asking the youths whether they were happier before or after entering the MTC, he never had anyone report being happier before the MTC.

James asked, "Are we losing the search for happiness because we are focused on ourselves- only to discover that this journey ends in a dead end road of empty loneliness?"

See movie Bless You Prison and movie God's Outlaw, persecuted Christians who were happy despite being beaten in jails etc.

Pleasures of food movies and fun activities trigger dopamine, but deep down they leave us unhappy, irritable, and feeling low in self-worth. The more people serve God, serve their family, promote the gospel with the family, the more you'll feel pure joy, peace, contentment, and confidence levels. This is the tree of life with fruit which really satisfies.

James took the pledge which every endowed member takes to consecrate their time talents etc. to build God's kingdom, very seriously.

Ch. 7 (Conversion to the Gospel & Family Vision by Hannah)

Critics accused James of brainwashing his kids into a crazy lifestyle of consecration, service, and passion for defending the Restoration, as if it were cult-like to teach that we should lay down our lives for the cause of Christ.

Many kids read the Book of Mormon before being baptized. But even with this, kids have to surrender their lives to God. Even kids which seem like good kids fall far short of what they could be if they don't surrender to God, and this is evident in their relationships & how they chose to spend their free time.

At 13 in a difficult situation Hannah had to be primarily responsible for managing the home, maintaining the homeschool, caring for the little ones (including a few month old baby), preparing meals, etc. She was prepared by being trained to cook most meals from scratch by age 11. She was worn down and poured out her heart to God, and then had a marvelous conversion, feeling powerful love and comfort, compassion nobility and affection, and she learned that God knew exactly who she is and loved her with such a deep strong unwavering love that she couldn't have imagined. She felt power which was strong noble pure and selfless. This taught her to love to serve God because of how much noble compassion God felt toward her. This taught her why her dad loved God so much, and why he would feast on the scriptures, preferring them to any other book. She started studying everything she could about the gospel not because she was smart or important, but because she wanted to know more, wanted to learn how to become a true Christian. God began to reveal to her how, often painfully, to do that, breaking her heart, tearing down her walls of self-importance bit by bit. God convicted her of how she treated her siblings. He challenged her to be more respectful to her parents even in moments of conflict. She began to recognize her slothfulness. She learned that no one could release her from those weaknesses but God. She didn't really

want to change but prayed for God to soften her heart so she could feel remorse for her sins. Slowly day by day, sacrifice by sacrifice, God changed her heart.

Some told James his kids would grow to be rebellious and uneducated from putting them through homeschool and having them be involved in family gospel research projects and productions, etc. However, his kids did become very smart, and gained their own testimonies, knowing that it was their own life, and they would have to live with the consequences of their own actions. The projects became things which the children owned, not just their dad's things they were working on. Hannah said, "This wasn't dad's project, this was my project."

Hannah started a girl's study group called "Maidens with a Mission" to ignite the fire of faith in others.

Hannah was distracted by good internet groups, conservative movements, and this often made God's priorities for her a second-place priority while she put first all the things she wanted to do. She learned that she couldn't rely on God if she hadn't done her part in the work he had asked her to do. She learned to give up her life and name and instead bear the name of Christ.

The Lord doesn't need wealth and talent and position for people do his work; he is searching for those who are willing to give Him their heart. He has all power; he can do anything.

Note: This goes against the popular attitude that we need to go around building wealth so we can 'someday' do good in the world. That is backwards!

<u>Ch. 8 (Joy)</u>

James loved buying toys for his kids, and they had playground equipment indoors for the kids during winter.

If he weren't helping with world issues James would have liked to spend more time playing with the kids, growing plants, making videos, writing songs, and relaxing.

For recreation, they asked: does this activity have purpose? Does this activity encourage family bonds or does it alienate us from one another? Does this activity allow us to develop hands on skills or strengthen our mind or is it a waste of valuable time? Does this activity cultivate Godlike attributes of nobility, kindness, refinement, honor, integrity and humility, or is does it promote silliness, light-mindedness, pride, addiction, or even aggression and anxiety? Does this activity allow us to better serve others? Does this activity bring the spirit of God or does it drive it away?

Joseph F. Smith said of useful recreation, "We should train ourselves to find pleasure in that which invigorates, not stupefies and destroys the body; that which leads upward and not down; that which brightens, not dulls and stunts the intellect; that which elevates and exalts the spirit, not that clogs and depresses it. So shall we please the Lord, enhance our own enjoyment, and save ourselves and our children from impending sins..." (JFS Answers to Gospel Questions, vol. 1 (SLC Deserte Book 1957) p92.)

Joseph F. Smith said, "...we say again to the people that no kind of chance game, guessing contest, or raffling device can be approved in any entertainment under the auspices of our Church organizations. The desire to get something of value for little or nothing is pernicious...In reply to a question as to whether raffling and games of chance are justifiable when the purposes to be accomplished are good, this was said: "We say emphatically, No. Raffle is only a modified name of gamble." (First Presidency, Joseph F. Smith, Improvement Era, vol. 12, Dec. 1908, 143-144)

Note: This reminds me of an economics class I took at BYU. Professor James Kearl talked about when he was consulting with General Authorities on a matter, proposing a lottery. They said "raffle, ok, but no lottery." The whole class laughed because we all knew that a raffle

and lottery are exactly the same thing! We can see how standards have slipped in these regards.

Joseph Fielding Smith said, "Nothing good comes out of card games or games of chance. There are numerous ways in which we may obtain wholesome amusement and recreation which is beneficial to both body and mind. In games where cards are used usually 'stakes' are played for, and betting is done. Someone will obtain the 'stakes,' but no one really wins, for the one who obtains the 'stakes' has lost part of his manhood which is difficult to regain. There sems to be an urge in human nature which leads many men and women to seek to obtain something for nothing...There is a lure in all games of chance which Satan laces before them, and in their greed or selfish desire for gain they take the uncertain bait far less innocently than does a fish which grabs the angler's hook." (Joseph Fielding Smith, Answers to Gospel Questions, vol. 1 (SLC Deseret Book Co 1957) p92)

They don't watch movies which glorify magic, witches, violence, immorality, selfishness, or dysfunctional family life.

They avoid music with a rock beat due to counsel from President Harold B. Lee and Ezra Taft Benson (more quotes etc. in Ch. 11 of this text)

Joseph F. Smith said of character and amusement, "One's character may be determined in some measure by the quality of one's amusements." And "Tell me what amusements you like best and whether your amusements have become a ruling passion in your life, and I will tell you what you are." ("The Social Effects of Card Playing" in Juvenile Instructor, Vol. 38, Sept. 1, 1903, 528-529)

God clearly intended for food to taste good. They bought a Mongolian grill.

They mad Hebrew letter shaped cookies and made uplifting messages with them.

They celebrated a Latter-day Saint version of Hanukkah with the traditional candles etc.

He wrote Christmas carols inspired by the Book of Mormon.

They put songs they liked into the family songbook, and edited the words of those songs as needed.

James took kids on walks and had 1:1 time with them as the others raced ahead.

They played "Scripture Charades", a humorous way to test their knowledge of the scriptures.

They gathered for out loud reading of stories such as "In Freedom's Cause", "Sense and Sensibility", "Emma", "North and South"

Some nights they read aloud to the group, others they read quietly and journaled to music.

James had a balance of masculine traits like tools sports etc., but also of the delicate arts of writing poetry, feeling & expressing deep emotion, dancing, classic literature, etc. He said "Real men appreciate Jane Austen and clean classic literature."

They watched hundreds of movies & documentaries on Christian persecution, communism, the Holocaust, abortion, natural and conventional medicine, the Hungarian Revolution, education, the Constitution, etc. (Suggested movies on these topics on p.106 footnotes)

They have 400+ suggested movies (and movie reviews & clips) on ZionTube (josephsmithfoundation.org/ziontube)

Movies have the power to change lives faster than a book.

Working on their homestead they had Happy Hour break for lunch and laughs. Friends came to work alongside them.

Activities with friends also included sword fighting, family dance (English country dance, square dance, Virginial Reel, waltz, etc.), etc.

Focus your activities on what brings everyone together. So many activities these days encourage children to divide into groups, segregate the popular from the unpopular, discourage siblings from having common friends, etc.

Activities don't have to be silly or wasteful to be fun.

Recognize the difference between activities which contribute to family, good causes, etc., vs those which detract.

Choosing purposeful leisure is purposeful and brings one closer to God.

Ch. 9 (Outdoor Work)

James taught the kids to work hard in the sun with sweat and tools. He didn't want their experiences and skills limited to office work. He showed them the freedom and health of working directly with the soil.

They bought and worked 11.5 baren acres, using perennial plants etc. They installed pressurized irrigation including digging the trenches, wood chips etc. for the soil, and didn't use fertilizers or artificial weed killers so they could heal the land naturally using Gods laws. They also laid sod and planted a garden. They planted thousands of plants, put in a septic system, etc. He made all of this a teaching tool for his family and didn't just do it himself.

They named their homestead "Highland Cathedral" after a Scottish song about being faithful and loyal to the land of their fathers, encouraging 'ancient prayer', being true, and strong, bearing standards, and petitioning God to restore peace joy and liberty.

Eliza R. Snow spoke of Nephite temples once existing throughout Utah ("A Journeying Song for the Camp of Israel", Eliza R Snow An Immortal (SLC: Nicholas G. Morgan, Sr., Foundation, 1957), 267)

He kept his tools very organized.

He built AR-15's with his boys.

He taught his kids housekeeping, types of pans, how to cook, how to tend babies and little kids, etc.

During the 19th and 20th centuries there developed stereotypes against farmers as dirty and uneducated, and kids became increasingly ashamed of growing up in small towns. In reality, working the soil requires thought, intelligence, creativity, and a thorough understanding of the laws of nature and science.

They made a point to not hire someone else to do the repairs, chores, landscaping, etc. Those were family projects.

Today it is a foreign idea that kids should be able to control their emotions tempers and impulses. Being in nature gives vigor, and teaches self-control, how to find joy in simple things, and temperance in habits.

The blood of Israel has always been a family culture including a natural agrarian lifestyle. Families had farms and estates with space for their children to run and play with animals, fresh air, and sunlight, the way God intended it.

Jesus grew up in little Galilea, in an honest manual labor economy. He often withdrew from the city to be in nature.

Standards deteriorate in the city lifestyle because that is unnatural living.

Young men shouldn't be cooped up in offices and bedrooms engaging in inefficient and unproductive schooling while being driven to make money, and chase the next party.

Gyms are a "complete counterfeit" of God's system of fitness. When you just repeat trivial exercises you aren't making the world any better. Do creative hard work in nature.

Eve labored alongside Adam (Moses 5:1)

We live in an idol society without discipline, which has counterfeit ways for food, love, relationships, exercise, success, etc. Some of the consequences are pornography addiction, and children being increasingly disrespectful to parents.

Brigham Young said, "We want men to labour in every mechanical pursuit that they can; for I believe that the time will come when we shall have to depend upon our own resources..." (BY, JD vol. 7 p67)

Heber C Kimball taught to lay up grain for troubling times upon the world which are coming. Ref p.120

Wilford Woodruff taught to make your own shoes clothing and food. Ref p.120

Spencer W Kimball said to have little gardens and trees for a time when there won't be a store. Ref p120-

Bruce R McConkie taught to prepare for a time when we won't be prosperous as we are now. That perils of the past are but a foretaste of what we will yet see, that we must prepare temporally and spiritually. Ref p120

Gordon B Hinckley taught that we ought to emphasize the obligation of members to become more independent and self-reliant. Ref p120

It is Godlike to create and establish order.

God inflicts pain out of love, like shearing goat horns so it doesn't get stuck in a fence, etc.

Self-pity and complaint are not fruits of the spirit of God. To become like God, we must eventually suffer endure and overcome all things.

The path of a true Christian is marked with sacrifice and tribulation.

Once they planted over 1000 trees, shrubs, herbs etc. in the space of a few weeks.

Once their irrigation water was dry and they had to carry water buckets for weeks. By mighty prayer, rain did come at an unprecedented time and amount.

Sometimes to repair farm machinery they would send pictures to a repairman and consult with him over the phone.

Joseph Smith said, "If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God... Search your hearts, and see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins." (Joseph Smith History 1836-1856, vol C-1 Addenda p62 The Joseph Smith Papers)

On his mission James saw Elders whose apartment had a little Jesus picture, and lots of rock band pictures, along with rock music being played. He said, "You know what Elder? I'm cool with this, but I just have one problem." He pointed to the Jesus picture. "You can keep the rest, but that picture must come down." He showed that these 2 are not compatible, that claiming they can is hypocrisy.

James taught that "The Lord has told us that we live at the most wicked time on the most wicked earth. In other words, if we feel comfortable or at ease with the modernist culture (movies, music, diet, fashion, language, literature, parenting, philosophies, schools, etc.), we must think again. This is not who you really are."

Remember your true **identity**: 1. You are the blood of Israel, with the heritage of the culture of **refinement**, **beauty**, **purity**, **honor**, **and integrity**. Live up to this birthright. 2. Power comes from purity. You can't do the Lord's work without living righteously. The better you are, the more good you'll be able to do in the world. 3. Jesus Christ is the exemplar, the standard, seek to be like Him, don't look to the world. 4. Stand as a witness. Never be ashamed of who you are, spread the joy and light of pure living.

A story is told of a young prince exposed to all manner of temptation. He resisted it all, saying, "I cannot do what you ask for I was born to be a king." P130 for more of the story.

When you grow older you won't care how many parties you attended, but how well you served the Lord and others.

The love of God cannot be comprehended by anything in this world.

Isaiah Stoddard said, "The gospel is about helping people have joy and allowing them to think for themselves – not turn them into micromanaged robots."

Sin should be the abnormal, not the normal. It's not about "do your best," its about successfully resisting Satan. We can do it.

Real Christians are on Satan's most wanted list.

Your standards and lifestyle will make all the difference in your life.

The Stoddards weren't just lucky, any family can do what they did.

In giving priesthood blessings, James didn't ramble on, but was thoughtful about each word, given them slowly, and the blessings therein came to pass astonishingly.

It takes great responsibility to preside over a family. Revelation doesn't come easily.

It's not about the number of commandments, but about whether we are like Jesus Christ. If we are not like Him, we must repent. Memorized rules and customs aren't needed when we have correct principles.

Ch. 11 (Music)

It's not just the lyrics that can make music bad. The beat, rhythm, etc. can corrupt it.

David O McKay taught to avoid electronic bands and loud beats. He speaks favorably of waltz, fox trot, tango, rhumba, cha-cha, samba, swing, & most folk dances. He calls for good posture in dance, and to avoid fad dances. He says to shun the appearance of evil, to avoid dances which look bad. That most electronic bands have a loud beat inconsistent with desired standards, that the loud beat is had by most fad dances. (Full Quote p140-2. Source: Daily Universe, Dec. 3, 1965, 1-2; Living Prophets for a Living Church, Church Educational System college student manual, 1974.)

In the 50s 60s and 70s, the music became continually harder and louder. BYU students rejected the prophetic counsel regarding music, and the next generation never had the chance to be taught a higher standard. Learning of the counsel of the prophets back in the day on these matters is like when Josiah found the forgotten Book of the Law. James saw that he need to throw out many albums, even those which many would consider most tame.

Ezra Taft Benson: Today's music is nerve-jamming, and deliberately promotes revolution, dope, immorality, "and a gap between parent and child." Some of our church dances today are certainly not praiseworthy. (Full quote on p143-4; Source: Teachings of ETB p325)

Ezra Taft Benson: It is modern Sodom to have short skirts, loud beat, strobe lights, and darkness. (Full quote on p143-4; Source: ETB God Family Country p229)

Boyd K Packer: Music itself has been corrupted by the tempo, beat, and intensity. It can dull the spiritual sensitivity of men. Bad music in churches is a sign of apostacy. Why put in sacred meetings the music of the drug hard rock culture? That is a repellent to the Spirit of God. Music isn't harmless in and of itself as some say. Its influence pours into the room and repels the spirit of God. "…the breach between the world and the extremes of its music and the Church is wider in our day than ever in generations past." (Full quote on p144; Source: "Inspiring Music – Worthy Thoughts" Ensign Oct. 1973)

Harold B Lee: Napoleon said "Music of all the liberal arts has the greatest influence over the passions and is that which the legislator ought to give the greatest encouragement." Be careful that music in the church doesn't invoke the wrong kinds of passions in our youth programs. (Full quote p145-6; Source: HBL Teachings p203)

Harold B Lee: Beware the hellholes of Satan which are everywhere. "...there's damnable rock music that appeals to the lower senses of man, where the offbeat [rock beat] is just as vile and abrasive to human thought as it can be. We say it to you, we plead with you to listen to the beautiful things, if you want to be on the right side. But be careful you don't choose the wrong things; you shun those things just as the moths should have shunned the white flame." (Full quote p146; Source: HBL Teachings p104)

Spencer W Kimball: "Musical sounds can be put together in such a way that they can express feelings – from the most profoundly exalted to the most abjectly vulgar." (SWK Teachings p519)

The majority of the BYU student body has rejected the advice of the brethren on politics, education, birth-control, science, etc.

The music itself, not the words in the music, has influence. In pop rock there is expression of arrogance and pride. Modern music has a near universal influence on the mind and body to "just be free to do what it feels like"

Elder Gene R Cook spoke of the music in his home, that they use "church music, classical music, or other good general music, but no light or hard rock or anything like unto it." (Gene R Cook, Raising Up a Family to the Lord, p157)

Elder Gene R Cook recorded a conversation with Mich Jagger who said, "Our music is calculated to drive the kids to sex." Jagger went on to say that was to free youth from their parents and enable them to do whatever they like without being controlled. He said he was thankful that the family as an entity was being destroyed.

Every feeling and emotion we can experience can be expressed by music.

Music is not amoral anymore than language is amoral.

Music is the language of the heart. It can lift you to heaven or sink you to hell.

Poetry is a mixture of mind and heart, blending rhythm and words. Music however is solely the language of the heart.

Ezra Taft Benson taught: "Music creates atmosphere. Atmosphere creates environment. Environment influences behavior." Rhythm: you can still detect beat even when dulled by drugs. Loudness: to the point of pain and violence to block thought and reason. Repetition to the extreme [Note: like a spell.] Gyrations [sexual in nature]. Darkness which deadens conscience and loss of identity and responsibility. Strobe lights like the pendulum of a hypnotist. "The whole psychedelic design is a swinging door to drugs, sex, rebellion, and Godlessness." This music is the fruit of filth, and is very deceptive, and it denies evil to be an absolute. The leaders in the church must not endorse this music, even if they think they'll lose people. ...If you compromise with evil, evil always wins. ...By reducing revealed religion to mythology, rock assumes the mangle of righteousness while

rejecting the reality of sin. (Full quote pgs149-151; Source: ETB "Satan's Thrust – Youth" Ensign Dec. 1971)

Ezra Taft Benson said, "Sometimes, from behind the pulpit, in our classrooms, in our council meetings, and in our Church publications, we hear, read, or witness things that do not square with the truth... Now, do not let this serve as an excuse for your own wrongdoing. The Lord is letting the wheat and the tares mature before He fully purges the Church. He is also testing you to see if you will be misled. The devil is trying to deceive the very elect. Let me give you a crucial key to help you avoid being deceived. It is this - learn to keep your eye on the prophet. He is the Lord's mouthpiece and the only man who can speak for the Lord today. Let his inspired counsel take precedence. Let his inspired words be a basis for evaluating the counsel of all lesser authorities. Then live close to the Spirit so you may know the truth of all things." (ETB, Teachings p134, and ETB An Enemy Hath Done This p317)

Ch. 12 (Movies)

"The family is the simplest and smallest unit of society and the real fountain of culture. If this fountain remains pure, man's culture has promise. But if it becomes polluted, all the rest will turn to dust and ashes, since the home is the foundation of the entire social structure." - Henry R. Van Til

It's not enough to be good, we must be good for something.

As in Article of Faith 13, we seek virtuous lovely praiseworthy things.

The way to judge is plain with perfect knowledge (Moroni 7:15)

In 1930 the rating system was very different; today's 'family entertainment' wouldn't pass.

Don't just go by the world's telestial (at best) rating system.

Do you movies show suggestive material? Crudeness? Are large families being promoted or ridiculed?

Are Christian values showing the path to happiness or are they shown as out of date and ridiculed?

The bitter fountain can't bring good water (Moroni 7:11). If there is a bad scene in a movie, the entire movie will also contain the fruits of that producers character.

Show heroes as honest. Dishonest characters should always be villains and have undesired consequences.

Show righteousness as being rewarded in the end, and wickedness as bringing difficulty and sadness.

Show breaking the law of chastity as being evil and causing heartache, sorrow, depression, and bitter consequences. This is the sin next to murder (Alma 39:5). **Heroic characters will sacrifice their lives before allowing their virtue to be taken.** Seek movies which show families honoring their marital vows.

Show heroes sacrificing their lives for others in service and practicing great and simple deeds of benevolence. That service is the source of happiness. That greediness causes misery and regret. That heroes build humanity by doing good to all around them. Good characters are shown striving to change and become better with all their heart, might, mind, and strength.

Especially value movies which show characters who believe in an follow Christ, who perform righteous works through faith and diligence, enduring persecution.

Ensure sacred things are portrayed as sacred. Hymns should never be re-written in irreverent ways with loud music and tempos.

Ch. 13 (Be an Example)

It seems everyone is worried about being "too good." The truth is, you can't be "too good". Elder Hartman Rector Jr. said, "when you get older and look back at your life, you are never going to regret having lived the highest standard you could. You will never say to yourself, 'I wish I hadn't been so careful in my media selection,' or 'I wish I hadn't been so kind and charitable to my neighbors' You will always look back and wish you had been better. Always live the best you can so you can live a life without regrets."

Make every moment a missionary effort to share the gospel.

Make uplifting YouTube playlists and share them.

We don't need to tear others down or condemn them. "We have no need to tear down the houses of other people [using this expression as a symbol]. We are perfectly willing that they should live in the homes they have erected for themselves, and we will try to show them a better way. Show them a better way and build them a better house, and then invite them kindly, in the spirit of Christ, of true Christianity, to enter the better dwelling." (Joseph F. Smith, Gospel Doctrine p256)

Enjoy having friends of different faiths. They may not apply principles in the same way we do, but they share the common goal of raising the bar, of trying to please a righteous God, whose children we all are.

Everyone who strives to live higher standards experiences mockery. It hurts to stand out and be different. But we can and must have high standards unapologetically.

Your ideals are reflected in your music, art, conversation, diet, etc.

Your children need a cause, and they need to be pure so their channel of revelation will not be hindered. A home can be transformed by changing the standards.

Ch. 14 (Change of Heart by Leah)

There's a big difference between participating because you should, and having your heart in something.

It's easy to do things behind your families back when your heart isn't in on the family vision.

A father can ask, "is there any part of you that wants this other way?" inviting the rebellious child to live the better standards and the gospel life.

Don't just learn about God, become like Him. Do you just know gospel trivia, or do you actually know who God is?

What changes people? Not prayer, etc. It's sacrifice. (Elsewhere in the text it is pointed out that the devil is more pleased about you not living the scriptures than not reading them.)

Note: This is not to undermine prayer. Prayer is the great source of revelation and spiritual power which inspires the saints and sinners to do good and great things. But yes, it's actually getting up and doing something that will change you. You can't stop at prayer and scripture study, however helpful those things are.

One must make permanent commitment. Make a line in the sand. It's impossible to be neutral. The gospel will influence how you eat, talk, walk, sit, speak, think, which skills you pursue, etc. The choice to embrace the gospel is a big choice, and effects everything.

Know who you are. Your heritage will help you know how to act. You don't want to deny your heritage.

Note: I'm reminded of The Ten Commandments movie directed by Cecil DeMille. The Pharoah is deciding who will be the next ruler. His rebellious son wants the throne, and says it belongs to him due to his bloodline. The wise leader responds something to the effect of, "Whoever is most fit to rule will be the next Pharoah. I owe that to my fathers, not to my sons." He demonstrated the need to live up to what his forefathers had done before him, to not let the legacy of greatness die with him.

Before we are really converted, we will be emotionally blind to many of our faults. We will not hate sin.

See the free magazine "Voice of the Martyrs"

See book "God's Double Agent"

Share your conversion story at hereistandnow.com/Stoddard/refinersfire

Once converted, among your favorite stories may be those of Christian missionaries and martyrs.

Suggested Books: Christian Persecution

- The Heavenly Man by Brother Yun
- God's Smuggler by Andrew van der Bijl
- Tortured for Christ by Richard Wurmbrand
- Words of Joseph Smith, a collection of Nauvoo discourses by Joseph Smith
- The Pastor's Wife by Sabina Wurmbrand
- I Found God in Soviet Russia by John H. Noble
- These Are The Generations by Eric Foley
- Hearts of fire by The Voice of the Martyrs
- Into the Den of Infidels, a collection of Muslim conversion stories by Voice of the Martyrs
- Captive in Iran by Maryam Rostampour and Marziyeh Amirizadeh, and their experience in Evin Prison
- Seeking Allah, Finding Jesus by Nabeel Qureshi
- The Hiding Place by Corrie Ten Boom
- I Dared to Call Him Father by Bilquis Sheikh
- Restricted Nations series by The Voice of the Martyrs
- Tortured for His Faith by Haralan Popov
- I Will Die Free by Humberto Noble Alexander
- The Persecutor by Sergei Kourdakov
- God's Double Agent by Bob Fu
- Vanya: A True Story by Myrna Grant
- The Voice of the Martyrs (Magazine, free monthly)

Suggested Movies: Christian Persecution

- China Cry (1990)
- For Greater Glory (2012)
- On Wings of Eagles (2016)
- The Printing (1990)
- Tortured for Christ (2018)
- Sabina: Tortured for Christ The Nazi Years (2022)
- Bamboo in the Winter (1991)
- The Least of These (2019)
- Polycarp (2015)
- Bless You, Prison (2002)
- Behind the Sun (1995)
- Gold Through the Fire (1987)
- Flame in the Wind (1971)
- God's Outlaw (1986)
- The Radicals (1989)
- Sarah's Trail of Blood (2007)
- Free Burma Rangers (2020)
- The Insanity of God (2016)
- Messenger of the Truth (2013)

[End of suggested books & movies]

"Those who have read [the scriptures], and who have drunk of the stream of knowledge which they convey, know how to appreciate them." -Joseph Smith

Memorizing long passages of scripture can become a comfort. Try Alma 5, Alma 7:14-15, Mormon 9:25-29, 1 John 3:13 1 Nephi 15:24.

Weekly fasts can be helpful

James went on walks all through the year with his kids where they could freely talk.

James suggested his daughter Leah read Words of Joseph Smith, which brought her a whole new level of wisdom clarity and power. She also began to listen to gospel audiobooks by Ezra Taft Benson and Joseph Fielding Smith. Her desires slowly changed for good as she **obeyed** the principles she was learning.

Ezra Taft Benson said "The Lord works from the inside out. The world works from the outside in. The world would take people out of the slums. Christ take the slums out of the people, and then they take themselves out of the slums....Christ changes men, and changed men can change the world. Men changed for Christ will be captained by Christ. Like Paul they will be asking, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" Peter stated they will "follow his steps." John said they will "walk, even as he walked." (ETB "Born of God" Ensign July 1989)

When Leah had various concerns (of gospel standards etc.), James spoke with her hours and hours, even late into the night, even when he had work early in the morning. He never complained about this.

James said that if you watch low standard movies etc., that **will affect you for years** to come, even if you clean it up. These films etc. effect our attitudes, perspective on authority, sensitivity to sin, etc. Those who watch us like younger siblings are also impacted by the negative/low standard times.

Wasted time results in great regret. Many have gone unhelped by our desires to have fun.

Joseph Smith said, "Our heavenly father is more liberal in his views, and boundless in his mercies and blessings, than we are ready to believe or receive, and at the same time is more terrible to the workers of iniquity, more awful in the executions of his punishments, and more ready to detect every false way than we are apt to suppose him to be." (JS, Letter to Nancy Ridgon, circa mid-April 1842 p2, The Joseph Smith Papers)

Our taste for media can change dramatically by, and only by, God's grace

The rebel culture of our time is strong. Its on the billboards, cars, stickers, movies, music, books, etc. Entertainment can desensitize us, and make us "without feeling".

Charles Spurgeon said, "Discernment is not knowing the difference between right and wrong. It is knowing the **difference between right** and almost right."

See josephsmithfoundation.com/battlelines, which is a list of Gospel principles and Satanic counterfeits. [Note: I've done something similar, a great way to study. See RichardsonStudies.com writings on Awakening to The Great Divide.]

When we learn the solutions to life's problems, we had better share them, or it would have been better if we hadn't known them.



Ch. 15 (Forgiveness & Healing)

When we whitewash history or portray Christian life as smooth-sailing, we lose touch with reality, with the true meaning of discipleship. Try to be up front and tell the whole story.

Note: I don't think this means we need to dwell upon the bad, but yes retelling the grievances can sometimes serve an important purpose.

Most have experienced abuse in some form.

The free Gospel from God is the solution, not self-help books.

An abused person or an abuser can resort to a "survival of the fittest" mindset rather than a gospel mindset. Such as:

- Support yourself, punish your enemies VS forgive, don't seek vengeance, protect yourself in a loving way.
- Strong survive while weak die out VS strong lay down their lives for the weak (like Christ).
- Strong prey on and use the weak to survive VS strong building up the weak at their own expense, serving and sacrificing to the best of their ability.
- Driving emotion of fear VS love.
- Instinct appetite and urges VS principles laws and restraining urges.
- Victim due to environment and genetics VS overcoming genetics in any environment.
- Forever scarred vs complete healing.
- External rules and force VS God softening the heart and chancing ones nature.

[End of "Survival of the Fittest" VS Gospel Solutions]

James didn't allow rude sarcasm or fighting. He would calm the situation, go on a walk and talk through the issue, etc. to help the tempers calm down. He could be very firm on these standards.

Learn to forgive, even when the persecutor continues to persecute.

Listening to the Book of Mormon while doing chores changed one's heart to no longer feel hatred toward a persecutor.

Remember: God has forgiven us, we can forgive others.

Only Charity the pure love of Christ can overcome enmity, it has real power.

The heart of the gospel is forgiveness.

Remember God is in charge, don't worry about false accusations, don't lose confidence in the Lord's deliverance for those in the right.

Ignore aggressive attackers and move on. [Note: This reminds me of something Elder Bedar recently said in a press conference, that the church has always been mischaracterized and put down, as was Christ, we don't focus on that, we press forward with the mission that we must accomplish.]

Build up the good, don't tear down.

James said, "There are two kinds of people in this world. People who do good, and people who gossip about people who do good."

Try to help your persecutors, not to tear them down. Perhaps they don't care now, but they may in the future. When something clicks, when they are desperate for a friend, be there. Let them know by your actions that you are there to help when they are ready.

Going through hard persecution etc. can help you be a better person and better equip you to help others.

James never bashed on those who had injured him.

We can ask God "what is to become of my kids?" God said to James along these lines when things were hard, "[James,] what about MY kids?" In other words, we must not let our grief disable us from helping others.

Ch. 16 (Conversion, Testimony by Isaiah)

A begrudgingly given gift is the same as if it were never given (Moroni 7:8). At times we act because it's what we have to do, or it being the right thing to do, rather than out of a desire to follow the Savior. James taught it is important for each to receive their own testimony of the gospel. To not be sunshine patriots, but to be driven by one's own testimony.

Heber C Kimball prophesied, "The time will come when no man nor woman will be able to endure on borrowed light. Each will have to be guided by the light within himself. If you do not have it, how can you stand?...You will be left to the light within yourselves. If you don't have it you will not stand; therefore seek the testimony of Jesus and cleave to it, hat when the trying time comes you may not stumble and fall." (Life of HCK p461)

They spent most weekends and several weekdays working the property, building fence and irrigation, a shop, etc.

Choosing to forgive is harder than a battle.

A testimony and witness comes from taking the harder road and sacrificing.

A sacrament we covenant to 1. Take upon us the name of Christ, meaning to commit to do exactly what he would do if he were here. 2. Always remember him, meaning to keep Christ on our minds, to build our lives around the gospel rather than just fitting in. 3. Keep his commandments, meaning all of them, so we can have the spirit of Christ with us.

Ch. 17 (Finding Confidence Again)

They were asked to write a book on the BFM translation and to have it done in a short time window of a few months.

In writing they would pause to care for small children, and return to work, getting a little in here and there.

Even when they were personally under attack and hurting in personal matters, they worked concecrating their time, and an amazing spirit came.

The small child (Mary) put off her chicken farming wishes to help the project move along.

Ezra 8-10 years old was his dad James' right hand man in editing. Other editors mistook him for an adult editor.

Young Mary 10-13 wrote this poem about wholesome music: "Oh, the melody is so sweet When it doesn't have that backbeat All the instruments playing, brings a peaceful feeling. My heart is always truly sad when sons turn that bad. But I am always greeting a song to praise our Lord and King"...

Family should become your best friends. God put you together for a reason. Ensure they can count on you. Forgive and love even in the hardest situations. Family brings out your real character more so than how you act around others, it is a measuring stick of where to improve.

Ch. 18 (Miracles)

When very sick James asked of how others were doing, and reminded them to take care of themselves. "Stop worrying about me."

In the hospital James taught the hospital chaplain about Joseph Smith, the translation, and the traditionalist vs progressive history of the church.

Remember Paul and Silus sang in their prison in chains.

James continued to go walking even when he was supposed to be on bed rest.

James continued researching, gathering needed quotes etc. while hospitalized.

James held out as long as he could for his kids' sake.

We must taste the bitter if we are to be able to serve others.

James was able to ordain his kids in the hospital with miraculous timing.

Ch. 19 (Keep the Faith)

The New Jerusalem isn't a spiritual fairytale, it will be a real city with real people, real blood, real promises. Gather people with the scriptures.

James wrote a hymn "Faithful Footsteps" to the tune of "Come Thou Fount" to honor all of those who have stood for truth through the last many years without station, respect or honor. Those who have quietly stood along and been ridiculed tortured and persecuted. It reads thus:

Faithful footsteps of my father,s

Seeking ancient Truth once more.

Sacred scripture clasp'd in darkness,

Buring fire in mother-tongue.

Yoke of iron, tortured, trodden;

Dampness chills in murky gloom.

Yet a willing heart to suffer

Father's will 'till Morning's loom.

True and Faithful to His Calling

To be separate from the world.

Hunted, driven from the North land,

Joined in cov'nant for His Word.

Born of peril, storming tempest,

Sun, nor moon, nor star canst see.

Yet Lord thou canst surely save us,

Thou hast called us to be free.

Sacred honor, lives and fortunes,

Parchment's words must never die,

Declaration, rights unalienable,

Bleeding cause, yet choice of Heav'n.

First for God, then family, country,

Millions yet, methinks I see.

But for now a voice of duty,

And the gibbet to be free.

These two prophets, sacred witness

Why from youth the called revile?

Like pure lambs going to the slaughter

They are calm as summer's morn

Sacred names had by all nations

Good or evil they must judge.

As for me, I had this witness

I praise heaven's worthy sons.

James loved his Hebrew roots and identity as a son of Abraham, a son of Israel.

His life was built on the principle of work.

For his funeral, James' wishes were 1. An inexpensive white casket 2. Funeral talks should all bear testimony of Jesus Christ through personal experience, no bragging and no sermonizing 3. On his headstone to

have two scriptures: "I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth" (3 John 1:4) and "...whosoever will save his life in this world, shall lose it in the world to come. And whosoever will ose his life in this world, for my sake, shall find it in the world to come." (JST Matthew 16:27-28)

Bonus: Torch Lighters Series Hero Highlights: A Generated List

This list highlighting heroes featured in the excellent Christian cartoon series "Torch Lighters" was generated by ChatGPT:

6 1. Jim Elliot

- Mission: Missionary to unreached tribes in Ecuador
- Legacy: Martyred while trying to reach the Auca (Waodani) people with the Gospel
- **Famous Quote:** "He is no fool who gives what he cannot keep to gain what he cannot lose."

2. Gladys Aylward

- Mission: Missionary to China
- Legacy: Rescued over 100 children during the Sino-Japanese War
- Key Traits: Courage, compassion, and deep faith

3. Richard Wurmbrand

- Mission: Romanian pastor who stood against communism
- **Legacy:** Imprisoned and tortured for 14 years; founded Voice of the Martyrs
- Theme: Courage under persecution

4. Eric Liddell

- Mission: Olympic runner and missionary to China
- Legacy: Refused to run on Sunday; later died in a Japanese internment camp in China
- Message: Honor God above worldly success

6 5. William Tyndale

- Mission: Translating the Bible into English
- **Legacy:** Martyred for making Scripture accessible to ordinary people
- **Key Theme:** The power of God's Word

6. John Bunyan

- Mission: Preacher and author in England
- Legacy: Wrote Pilgrim's Progress while imprisoned for preaching
- Theme: Spiritual journey and perseverance

6 7. Perpetua

- Mission: Early Christian martyr in Roman Africa (c. 200 AD)
- **Legacy:** Refused to renounce her faith despite pressure from family and government

Message: Loyalty to Christ above all

8. Amy Carmichael

• Mission: Missionary to India

- Legacy: Rescued children from temple slavery; founded the Dohnavur Fellowship
- Virtues: Love, service, and sacrifice

9. William Booth

- **Mission:** Founder of the Salvation Army
- Legacy: Brought the gospel and social reform to England's poorest
- Message: Faith in action

10. Samuel Morris

- Mission: African prince turned Christian witness
- **Legacy:** Walked hundreds of miles to learn about Christ and became a spiritual leader in the U.S.
- Theme: Hunger for truth and divine guidance

11. Augustine

- Mission: Theologian and bishop in early Christianity
- Legacy: One of the most influential Church Fathers; author of *Confessions* and *City of God*
- Conversion: From a wild youth to a devoted servant of God

12. Martin Luther

- Mission: Sparked the Protestant Reformation
- Legacy: Challenged Church corruption; translated the Bible into German
- **Famous Act:** Nailed the 95 Theses to the church door

13. Corrie ten Boom

- Mission: Dutch woman who hid Jews during WWII
- Legacy: Survived concentration camp; preached forgiveness and hope
- **Key Message:** Faith and forgiveness in suffering

14. John Wesley

- **Mission:** Founder of the Methodist movement
- Legacy: Preached across Britain and America, stressing personal holiness and social justice

15. George Müller

- Mission: Evangelist and orphanage director in England
- **Legacy:** Cared for over 10,000 orphans without ever asking for money—relied on prayer
- Theme: Radical faith and trust in God's provision

6 16. Adoniram and Ann Judson

- Mission: First American missionaries overseas (to Burma)
- **Legacy:** Endured great trials, translated the Bible into Burmese, and planted churches

 Theme: Endurance in suffering and cultural adaptation for the Gospel

17. Harriet Tubman

- Mission: Rescuer of slaves through the Underground Railroad
- Legacy: Escaped slavery and returned many times to lead others to freedom; deeply guided by faith
- **Key Theme:** God as deliverer and protector

18. Mary Slessor

- Mission: Missionary to Nigeria
- Legacy: Worked among tribes, protected vulnerable children, and stopped human sacrifice
- Nickname: "White Queen of Calabar"

19. Betsey Stockton

- Mission: Former slave turned missionary teacher to Hawaii
- Legacy: Opened the door for single Black women to serve as missionaries

20. Pandita Ramabai

- Mission: Social reformer and Christian convert in India
- **Legacy:** Advocated for women's education, rescued child widows, translated the Bible into Marathi
- Theme: Courage to challenge cultural injustice

21. St. Patrick

- Mission: Brought Christianity to Ireland
- **Legacy:** Former slave turned missionary; used creative evangelism to reach pagan tribes
- **Symbol:** Shamrock (to explain the Trinity)

22. Polycarp

- **Mission:** Early Church Bishop of Smyrna (disciple of the Apostle John)
- Legacy: Martyred for refusing to deny Christ under Roman rule
- **Famous Quote:** "Eighty and six years I have served Him and He has done me no wrong."

MOTHER TERESA: IN HER OWN WORDS - BOOK HIGHLIGHTS & COMMENTARY

For a video recording of these

highlights: https://youtu.be/1gtvSffxXPk



Chapters:

Prayer
Love
Giving
Being Holy
Work & Service
Jesus
Poverty & The Poor
Forgiveness
Children & the Family
Suffering & Death
Missionaries of Charity
A Conversation with Mother Teresa

Introductory message from Nate Richardson:

The following are a few notes I took on some of the principles Mother Teresa taught. They are often not complete quotations but summarized (except for when I use quotation marks). When I write something of my own insight, I preface that statement with "Note — …" Further, when a principle fits with something said in another chapter, I sometimes move that to be with the other idea from the other chapter, so you might not find everything in the particular chapter it's listed under.

Mother Teresa's life of service puts her in a position to call others to repentance and to scripture literalism because she herself lived the scriptures so literally and with such a high level of integrity, sacrificing herself day by day, year after year. I'm reminded of my mother who made similar sacrifices of daily toil raising her eight children, and my wife who now raises ours. It seems that for valiant servants like these, whenever someone asks for help, their answer is somehow, miraculously, always yes.

This is a great book to check in with whenever I'm feeling like I'm

doing well - I can review this to be reminded how there's so much more I can do, which I'm very glad to hear, as it promises always greater opportunities for joy in Christ, fulfillment of my calling on earth, alleviation of suffering, and the gospel of Christ to save more souls.

I'm not Catholic, but I appreciate Teresa's devotion to the Catholic church, as I am devoted similarly to my church, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I find applicable principles of the need to sustain



God's church. Brilliant Catholic philosopher Peter Kreeft related an account where Mother Teresa was asked by a non-Catholic, "surely God needs good people outside his church too?" Teresa answered, "No he doesn't." The man couldn't argue with that, so he joined the Catholic church. This is a true perspective: that God would wants everyone in His church!

I do of course reject the Catholic idea that a celibate life without marriage is a higher way. Nuns are "married to Christ", but inasmuch as you marry a Christian, you are married to Christ. In the restored fullness of Christ's gospel, we see Christian marriage as a higher virtue than Christian celibacy. But of course, the Catholics don't have the full truth on this point, and our hats are off to them for doing what they see as the highest ideal. Surely their sacrifices will be made up to them for their faithfulness to Christ as they know Him. Surely they are doing great things for God, and we invite them to receive the fullness of the

gospel if they are ready for it. Teresa recognizes that there is great work to be done in raising children in families, etc.

I also reject the idea that all forms of pleasure are evil, and that any comforts are to be rejected. It is true that our highest goal is to care for the needy, but sometimes on the path of duty, a little refreshment helps us to be renewed and do our duty all the better. As Joseph Smith put it, unstringing the bow helps it to not lose its spring. This is not to undermine the need for heroic self-sacrifice - we know of the priesthood doctrine that for those who give themselves to service in God, God will renew their flesh (D&C 84). But wholesome recreation remains a true principle for a sustained consecrated life (see the "Family Proclamation", for example). I will confess that Teresa has a level of mastery I will likely never attain in this life, and there certainly is something to rejecting comforts in our labors, particularly to the extent that it helps us to live among and as one of those we are called to serve. Teresa would agree with this to an extent, as she professes that God calls each of us to different things (though she sees no need for anyone to be called to act outside of God's church, and sees that all would be better off in it, which is excellent, though we agree on which church is God's church.)

Teresa also makes a comment in this book that her manner of dress is changeable based on the people she is among, that she would be perfectly willing to change that mode of dress to fit the customs of those she labored among if such were more acceptable. So I think she has these principles down, and my clarifications here are perhaps not so much to disagree with Teresa as to precaution people against getting the wrong idea about Teresa's approach.

Now on to the book highlights:

People were always asking her to slow down and rest. To this she replied "I have eternity to rest."

The more we renounce the more we draw closer to God.

She isn't a great theologian, she is one with great compassion.

Note: But she does, as you'll see, have a great simple theology full of truth, founded in service. The New Testament says that service is true religion.

Mother Teresa: On Prayer

Jesus said 'why are you sleeping, wake up and pray.' Luke 22 Jesus often left society to be alone for prayer.

My secret is very simple: I pray. Praying to God is loving him. If we want to be able to love we must be able to pray.

God allows failure but he does not want discouragement. Prayer is what helps us reach our goal of perfection.

Don't pray long and drawn out but short full of love. Mental prayer is greatly fostered by simplicity when we forget ourselves.

Prayer is the breath of life to our soul and holiness is impossible without it.

Pray a mental prayer as you shut your eyes, shut your mouth, and open your heart to God. In vocal prayer we speak to God, in mental prayer he speaks to us. It is then that God pours himself into us.

Note: Some say truly but incompletely that when we want to talk to God we pray and when we want God to talk to us we read the scriptures. But of course God speaks to us in prayer, and that's a really big time when he speaks to us. I believe most of conversion comes through prayer, not reading.

Let the love of God take the entire and absolute possession of your heart. Let it become the second nature of your heart. Seek to please God in all things and refuse him nothing.

If you fail, pray and rise up again at once.

You have to deepen your life in prayer before you'll be able to give the word of God to people who are hungry for it.

You learn humility only by accepting humiliations. You will need humiliation all through your life. The greatest humiliation is to know that you are nothing and you come to know this by prayer when you face God. When you come face to face with God you cannot but know that you are nothing and have nothing.

We cannot put ourselves directly in the presence of God if we don't practice internal and external silence. The internal silence is very difficult but we must make the effort. That brings new unity and energy. Unity is the fruit of prayer, humility and love. In the silence of the heart God speaks. If you face God in prayer and silence God will speak to you. Then you will know that you are nothing and empty and God can fill you with Himself. Souls of prayer are souls of great silence. Silence gives us a new outlook on everything and we need silence to touch souls.

The essential thing is not what we say but what God says to us and through us. If your heart is full of other things you cannot hear God. If we really want and need to pray we must be willing to do it now. These are the first steps of prayer and the last steps are the presence of God. When our hearts are full our mouths will have to speak. Before you speak it is necessary to listen, then from the fullness of your heart you speak and God listens.

We cannot find God in noise and agitation but in nature. Plants grow in silence as do planets and stars move in silence. When we have silence of the heart, which includes silence of the eyes, ears and mouth, God will speak to us. If we are careful of silence it will be easy to pray. There is so much talk and repetition in words and writing and our prayer life suffers greatly due to the lack of silence.

Real prayer is union with God like the vine to the branch as it says in John. We need this to produce fruit whatever, kind of fruit or money etc., we are called to produce. It is the power of oneness with God.

There is no prayer without sacrifice and there is no sacrifice without prayer. Jesus' life was spent in intimate union with his father as he passed through this world and we need to do the same.

Today God loves the world so much that he gives you and me to be his love. We need to love him so He can use us to share his food, his clothing, with those in need.

If we have faith we are continually in the presence of God. Contemplation is to live our life in Christ's life. Contemplation is not to be locked in a dark place, but to be living for God. Don't waste your time looking for extraordinary experiences in contemplation, just live the pure life, watching for God's coming as we do his work. (Note: Yes, we can have God's spirit to be our constant companion, to always be with us! But it is very hard.) If we don't pray, our presence and our words will have no power. We need to be completely available to God in every moment.

Prayer is as necessary to keep us alive to the grace of God as air is

necessary to keep our bodies alive.

Knowledge of God produces love, and knowledge of the self produces humility.

St Augustine says fill yourself first, then will you be able to then only will you be able to fill others.



Note: This is true but not to be confused with the popular trend of excessive self-care. Henry B Eyring gave a good talk on meeting others' needs before your own, giving examples of those whose homes were destroyed when the Teton dam broke, who went to go help others in greater need than themselves.

Knowledge of the self is also a safeguard against pride. The greatest mistake is to think that you are too strong to fall into temptation. You have to walk through the fire but refuse to give in to temptation.

Note: This is certainly a forgotten principle. Every single person should daily live with the awareness that they are liable to fall, and should take caution in all they do. Every day is a trial.

Pray to make loved the one who is not loved.

Words to which do not increase Christ increase the darkness. Pray for the light to know love and do the will of God.

Mother Teresa: On Love

It is better to commit faults with tenderness then to work miracles with unkindness.

Note: It seems that as we try our best we'll make mistakes on both sides of the line, but try we must. Some circumstances do require swift and straightforward rebukes. Failure to show tough love when it's needed is still a failure to love. But generally speaking, most of us err on the side of unkindness rather than the side of tenderness, so this is great council. Though I must bring up the other side as we live in an increasingly permissive society which mistakes low standards with love.

God commands us to love him and our neighbor, and he cannot command the impossible. We can harvest God's love any season and anyone can do it. To love we do not need to do something extraordinary. We need to love without getting tired, like a continual lamp burning from one drop of oil after another. Keep your lamp burning and you will recognize Jesus in you. Jesus loved us to the limit of love, the cross. We too must love till our death.

A mother of 12 children's last child was terribly mutilated. Teresa said she volunteered to welcome that child into her house where there are many others of similar conditions. The mother of the child began to cry and said "For God's sake Mother don't tell me that. This creature is the greatest gift of God to me and my family. All our love is focused on her. Our lives would be empty if you took her from us."

One family with a crippled child called the child "teacher of love" as that child teaches love by what they would do for him.

Don't try to conquer the world with bombs but with love and sacrifice. Kindness has converted more people than zeal science or eloquence. Holiness grows fast where there is kindness. The fulfillment of the law is to love one another. Jesus came to teach us that God loves us and he wants us to love one another. It is the intensity of love we put into our gestures that makes them **beautiful** for God.

It's easy to love those who are far away but much harder to love those who are right next to us. Sometimes it's hard for a husband and wife to smile at each other. Teresa is married to Jesus and says sometimes it is difficult to smile at Jesus because He can be very demanding.

We are created not just to seek things, but to love and be loved. Do little good things for the sake of the great (big) thing which is the will of God.

If you are discouraged it is a sign of pride as it shows you trust in your own powers. Do your best and that is all. **Be humble and you will never be disturbed.** The Lord has willed you here where you are, he will offer a solution.

Note: This doesn't mean don't seek better situations, even Teresa did that; situations where she could more fully fulfill her mission, such as establishing new homes for the poor when there was great pushback, etc.

When we care for the poor we are touching the body of Christ. (see Matthew 25:40) When We touch the poor it makes us **heroic** and makes us forget about our inferiority. Intense love does not measure, it just gives. Charity is an overflow of the love of God from within. The more disgusting the work the more love will be required to do it.

Note: Just be sure that you never sink down to their level morally when you're dealing with immoral people. You may not be able to persuade them to go higher but you can and always must offer them your example.

When we find God we **gain back the innocence** of our youth which we had lost. When you have found God go home and bring joy to your parents. A joyful heart is the normal result of a heart burning with love. Joy is strength.

The poor felt attracted to Jesus because they felt a higher power in him which flowed out from him.

The joy of the Resurrection can allow us to not become ever discouraged.

Joy is not just a matter of temperament, it is always hard. This is why we have to seek it. We may not be able to give much but we can always give the joy that springs from a heart in love with God. Jesus can take full possession of our souls only if we surrender joyfully. Thus, joy is one of the greatest protections against temptation.



Mother Teresa: On Giving

Poor people are often very generous. It is a pity that the rich never give to the point of feeling that they are in need. Don't just give from your surplus, give until you really feel it. The rich who live with the worry of riches are actually very poor. They are only rich if they put their money to the service of others.

Note: Fools mock the poor and say they shouldn't give, but it is the rich who will be brought down to hell. The only authorization

scriptures give for riches is to serve the poor (Jacob 2). No matter how much we have, giving is an essential element of the righteous life. I'm reminded of a story of John Huntsman who had become rich and generous. He heard people say "if I were so rich I would give too." But he rebuked this idea, and taught that there are many rich who don't

give, and said that he gave even when he was poor. Charity is more of a character trait than something about money.

She heard of one family with eight children who had not eaten for days. She went to give them food. The mother of this starving family went out and came back with only half the food, she had given the rest to her neighbors who were also hungry.



One little child had never eaten chocolate and when he finally got a piece he said "here take it and give it to the children." He gave something very precious to him, and he gave it all. Small children often make great sacrifices to give to the poor.

She doesn't allow people to have fundraisers for her; she wants people to give of themselves. One man who was paralyzed except for his hand stopped smoking for a week and gave the money he would have used for smoke to Teresa for charity.

The most difficult thing of the suffering experience is not being wanted.

We say God is loving and kind, but can people see the living proof of that through us?

Do not be surprised or preoccupied at the failures in others but rather find the good in them because we are all created in the image of God. We aren't a community of saints, we are a community of people trying to become saints.

One woman who likes to wear expensive clothing asked how she could help Teresa to serve the poor. Teresa said a quick prayer and was impressed to tell the woman to buy less expensive clothing and buy clothing for the poor with the remainder of what she would have spent. The woman did this and was glad.

There's a natural conscience within every person, Christian or not Christian, to know the difference between right and wrong.

Note: Latter-day saints call this "the light of Christ", our scripture says every person is born with it.

Mother Teresa: On Being Holy

Our mission is to convey a living God's love.

Note: Well put. God's love isn't something we wait for God to do, it is something He inspires us to do, and that's a big part of God's love: His influence to get us to love.

The first step to become holy is to will it. You can run to reach and possess God, but it all depends on whether you want to. The Passion of Christ is being re-lived everywhere, and we can share in it if willing. Submission is more than a duty, it is the secret of holiness. To be holy is to carry out God's will with joy.

Note: To have joy in something means you delight in it, you're eager to do it. Perfect willingness. When it comes to being willing and wanting godliness to take upon us the name of Christ, are we willing and wanting to put aside the world's ways in favor of God's ways? The reason we read the scriptures and listen to General Conference and read the Church manuals is because we can't reject the world and accept God if we don't even know what God wants. Do we know what God's ways are when it comes to eating, dressing, playing, voting, reading, gaming, watching, sporting, dating, marrying, ...? This is one reason the role of a parent is so sacred and crucial in God's plan, it is the initial platform for learning God's will to better give us agency to choose God's ways or our own ways. Scripture says that God's ways are higher than our ways. I'd wager they are often at odds with the ways of

psychologists, professors, doctors, popular politicians, school teachers, friends, and maybe even some of the ways your parents taught you growing up. It's important to be in the true church or you won't get as correct information about what God wants from you, so you won't be able to become as He is to the same degree. And the degree we become like God is the degree we will be happy, as God is by definition the happiest person there is. So step one: faith comes by hearing the word of God. Learn God's ways. Then pray to God that those ways will enter your heart, and that you'll have the courage to stand up for those ways. You will be tested. But with every test you pass, it becomes that much easier to be a saint. We are the latter Day saints, or as Hyrum Andrus said, the latter Day 'aints and complaints? Yes, it can be hard to follow God. It can be lonely. But the alternative is so much worse. Surely hell is a lingering realization of what you could have been, but failed to become. You also study doctrine because you need to know the rewards involved. I can't tell you, the bishop can't tell you, you have to find it, it's sort of a top secret. Get active about knowing your religion, what it wants you to do, what it has in store for you. When you know, it becomes a joy to lay down the old life and take up the cross. It has to do with learning how terrible and real hell is, and how wonderful and real heaven is. You've got to figure out all those mechanics.

When you say you want to be holy you are saying you will divest yourself of everything that is not of God. It is to empty the heart of material things.

Christ tells us to aim very high - not to be like Abraham or any of the saints, but to be like our Heavenly Father.

Gandhi said if Christians were to live their Christian lives to the fullest, there would not be one Hindu left in India.

St. Francis said each one of us is what we are in the eyes of God, nothing more nothing less..

Note: There is a trend today to hyperinflate self esteem. In "The Collapse of Parenting", Dr. Leonard Sax points out that many youth today are so often told that they are awesome that when they graduate

college and fail in the market, they learn they aren't so great as everyone told them they were. We must be honest as we give people feedback. Polite, but not inflated. Of course the other side of this is that everyone needs to know that God sees potential in them and loves them as a parent loves its child. But this love from God isn't to be confused, as it popularly is, with the idea that we don't need to do anything, or that we don't need to take our faults seriously, ever seeking improvement in this daily probation we call life.

Live each day as though it were the first day of your conversion.

We cannot be renewed without the humility to realize what needs to be renewed in ourselves.

Note: Great point; people today wonder why they haven't seen the face of God yet; disappointing teachers just tell them to not worry about it; these people fail to understand and teach that we must perfect ourselves before we see the face of God. People today don't want to admit that they aren't perfect. They fail to admit that God's ways are higher than our ways. They can't imagine anything about themselves that could be improved. Humility is a concept which is entirely at odds with today's politically correct culture of entitlement, where everyone mistakes the universal love of God with the non-universal approval and higher blessings of God. They hear some preacher teacher or parent pumping up their self-esteem about how wonderful they are to the extent that they can't imagine how they could (or should) be any better than they currently are. Surely today's self-esteem culture is toxic and spiritually damning.

Being happy with God now means loving like he loves & helping like he helps. Jesus is going to do great things with you if you let him, and if you don't interfere with him.

Be very strict with what you are receiving from the outside, beware anything that takes you away from the reality of what you have given to God.

Note: Again, beware the self-esteem hyperinflation. It's just as big a problem if not bigger than a self-deprecating perspective.

We must not be afraid because God loves us and will continue to help us. When we understand the tenderness of God's love there is no need for us to despair.

We are very unlike Jesus; we have very little love, compassion, and kindness.

Note: We have failed character traits on the other side of the spectrum too; we fail to be exact, we fail to teach appropriately high standards, we fail to hold ourselves accountable, we fail to acknowledge the holy standards of a righteous God. As Joseph Smith taught, God is more willing to forgive than we know, but also more strict regarding sin than we know.

The work of moral rearmament is carried out with discretion and love. The more discreet the more penetrating it will be. You give it to others and they absorb it.

Note: I recall the teaching of Elder Holland that surely the thing that God must love being most about God is the thrill of being merciful.

Sustain the tempted by our prayer, penance, and love, and encouraging enlightening words when the opportunity arises. Encourage them to bear suffering for the world.

Loving trust means confidence in Heavenly Father even when everything seems a total failure.

Walk in total freedom, daring, and fearless of any obstacle, trusting in God, knowing that nothing is impossible with God. Feel like little children, totally convinced of the goodness of God the Father. Faith in God is to go through life peacefully like a child with his hand in his mother's with no fear or anxiety.

When you learn that God exists, you learn that you must live for him.

Mother Teresa: On work & Service

God doesn't demand our constant attention, just our willingness and effort.

We are the wires, God is the current. We can let the current pass through us and use us to produce the light of the world, or we can refuse to be used and let darkness prevail.



Perhaps you can read a newspaper to a blind man or babysit a family's child for a half hour. Many things are so small that we forget about them.

Everything we do can involve thought and importance, even the little

things.

God will not ask you how many books you've read or how many miracles you've worked. He will ask if you've done your best for the love of him. Even if our best

is failure it must be our best, our utmost.

If you are in love with Christ no matter how small your work it will be done better. Your work will prove your love. You'll be exhausted with work, you may even kill yourself, but unless your work is interwoven with love, it is useless. **To work without love is slavery.**

Serve God wherever you feel called to, whether that's feeding the poor, changing social structures, etc.

Never think in terms of crowds, think in terms of individuals, that will inspire work. "I believe in person to person encounters."

It's difficult to see when people are drunk and shouting that this is Jesus in his distressing disguise. We must be clean and loving to bring compassion to them. We must be pure in heart to see Jesus in the person of the spiritually poorest. It is an honor to serve Christ in the spiritual poorest and should be done with reverence and the spirit of sharing.

St Francis of Assisi was repulsed by lepers but he overcame it.

When you help someone cross the road or give them a glass of water you do it to Jesus.

Be ready to be detached from the work you are doing for Christ, it is not your work, it is his. The talents God has given you are not yours, they have been given to you for your use, for the glory of God. Be great and use everything in you for the glory of the Great Master.

Note: It appears she is teaching us to be allowed to lose, to accept suffering in the work, to be ok if something goes wrong while we are doing the work. When Brigham Young saw the temple he and his people sacrificed so dearly to make and serve in being burned, he said (essentially), 'good, let them have it.' Another point to be made is that when we join in the work of God, in addition to trusting it all to God, we also become personally invested in it, making God's purpose our purpose - we are joining the family business.

If we are meek and humble we will learn to pray and therefore belong to Jesus; therefore we will believe and love and serve. If you pray you will have faith and if you have faith you will naturally want to serve. When you have faith you want to put it into action. Faith in action is service. The fruit of love is service and the fruit of service is peace. We should all work for peace.

Politicians should spend time on their knees to become better statesmen.

Prayer St Francis: Lord, make me an instrument of your peace: where there is hatred, let me sow love; where there is injury, pardon;
where there is doubt, faith;
where there is despair, hope;
where there is darkness, light;
where there is sadness, joy.
O divine Master, grant that I may not so much seek
to be consoled as to console,
to be understood as to understand,
to be loved as to love.
For it is in giving that we receive,
it is in pardoning that we are pardoned,
and it is in dying that we are born to
eternal life.

Mother Teresa: On Jesus

Amen

Don't pass by the cross, it is a place of grace. There is a story of a little robin who saw Jesus on the cross and flew around until he found a way to remove just one thorn, and in the process was pricked himself. Be like that little robin, find something you can do [and it'll probably hurt].

We all have to carry our own cross if we are to reach the summit with Jesus. We must be emptied of ourselves and be Jesus's love and light in the world.

Mother Teresa has a vow Chastity where she does not marry and focuses instead her devotion on God. Chastity is not just abstinence from marriage, it is to have love for God.

Note: The Latter-Day saints know that marriage is part of the law of Chastity and is Holiness to the lord. Inasmuch as you marry a Christian, you marry Christ. Teresa was being a saint the best way she knew how.

Love, in order to survive, must be nourished by sacrifices, especially the

sacrifice of self.

"the more we renounce the more we love God and man."

You have been created for great things. You must not be afraid to say yes to Jesus because there is no greater love than his love, and no greater joy than his joy.

We can be there for people, even those who resent our presence.

Jesus, in the form of the least of these brethren, is hungry not only for bread, but for love, to be taken into account.

All that Jesus asks of us is to give ourselves to him.

Note: This might sound like a lot but it can be a very peaceful way when you consider the alternative - the world pressures you to be something you aren't, to strive for less meaningful things, the world is constantly pushing us to be doing things contrary to our divine nature. The miracle takes place when we give ourselves to god, our lives become so much more than they would have been otherwise, and all the while even in the striving, peace which the world cannot give.

We must be totally available to Jesus in whatever form he comes to us.

Sanctity is Jesus in you.

Mother Teresa: On Poverty & the Poor

God did not create poverty, we did.

Poverty is not just hunger for bread but for the dignity of human love. In some countries poverty is more spiritual involving loneliness, disparagement and the lack of meaning in life. It is difficult to remove the spiritual hunger of a person who feels shut out from society.

Don't just be concerned about the poor who are far away, it is more challenging to help the poor that are near you.

It's not enough to know the spirit of poverty, you have to know poverty itself. Poverty means not having anything. Christ voluntarily became poor even though he was rich. Those we aid are poor by force and we are poor by choice.

Note: Teresa is someone who truly understood this voluntarily. It's how people she served knew she was the real deal.

Spending lots of money on food and clothes is trifling.

Note: simple foods can give great health. Simple clothes can too- our bodies weaken when constantly cushioned.

Remain as empty as possible so the Lord can fill us up.

Rigorous poverty is a safeguard against our possessions keeping us from sharing.

Note: True, it is good to have much if you give much. As Jacob 2 says, the only justification for riches is the desire to better serve the poor. Catholic philosopher Peter Kreeft (a huge Teresa fan) speaks of a core Christian value being poverty, and that the world tries to take us from that virtue by insisting that we focus on wealth rather than God, service, holiness, knowledge, modest living, etc. His book "Culture War" is terrific.

Religious orders historically have made the mistake of transitioning from serving the poor to serving the rich.

Note: This is the consecrated life, it is to seek the interest of others as much as your own. It is as Brigham Young describes Zion, that we all live in tents until everyone has a tent, then we all live in huts till everyone has a hut, then we all live in cabins till everyone has a cabin, and thus we progress together.

Poverty is love before it is renunciation. To love it is necessary to give and be free from selfishness.

When we are poor we can work with the poor and they say "it is very hot" we can likewise say "we too are experiencing the heat." As they go barefoot, so do we. We stand in line for food as they, and have only a bucket of water as they. For us there is no fasting, there is only giving of food as we receive it.

Note: This is a good point on fasting. Teresa is saying 'we don't fast now and then, we fast all the time.' Fasting is better if it is more continuous humility than it is the occasional starving, and living high on the hog the other 95 percent of the time. Hugh Nibley said we should always be fasting. This means that we should live a humble life, always giving of ourselves. We can do the occasional complete fast, just as we can do the occasional treat (and the occasional meat if we wish), but the point is to typically lead a humble life. This is not to detract from the church practice of once a month going 24 hours without food or water and giving those funds to the poor, this is to add to and make holier that sacrifice. It is of course a free will offering, and we set the bar low for general church membership. I'm aware of multiple accounts that attest to the leaders of the church fasting more than just once a month, and of their humble lifestyles when it comes to housing, personal spending, and so forth. I'm not saying all church leaders live humble lives, I'm saying many do, and that pathway of holiness is narrow but open to all who wish for it. Nibley also says taking more than you need is stealing. More than enough is more than enough, it doesn't belong to us. All belongs to God. There's no such thing as earning or deserving or being entitled to more than you need. This doesn't mean the government should crush the rich, it means we should voluntarily recognize God as the chief sovereign, and choose to live in accordance to his will. Only in the voluntary charity system can a person maintain his personal dignity and motivation to continue to produce at his best.

Patched clothes are no disgrace. It is said that when Saint Francis of Assisi died, his clothes were so patched that the original cloth was no longer there.

Jesus told people the good news after he fed them.

One woman Teresa picked up in the street looked very hungry, Teresa gave her a bowl of rice and she just stared at it. She couldn't believe it was rice, she hadn't eaten in so long.

Note: A person can live on only water for multiple months.

Perhaps in our homes there is no one naked or hungry, but there could very well be someone deprived of attention and affection. Also consider your lonely aged father or mother, abandonment is an awful poverty.

All the homeless are someone's children and were all loved at some time.

Note: I remember the song from Les Misérables called "Turning", it reads, "Did you see them going off to fight? Children of the barricade who didn't last the night. Did you see them lying where they died? Someone used to cradle them and kiss them when they cried. Did you see them lying side by side? Who will wake them? No one ever will" That's the end of the lyric for our purposes here. Of course they will be awakened by God their father in the resurrection, but the point is that we fall so far short of giving the help people need, forgetting that all are precious children, and the suffering and shortness of life is a bitter fruit of our selfishness, corrupt political philosophies, and so forth. Once a person becomes a parent, seeing the suffering of anyone the age of your child becomes particularly painful, as you consider "what if that was my ____ (name of your child)." This is why I believe that being a parent can bring upon a person a sense of compassion which no other system can. A parent pours their entire life into the wellbeing of their children, and receives tremendous affection from their children, and tearing that apart is to tear apart the parent itself.

When you know people, it causes you to love them, which causes you to serve them.

What the poor give to us is more than what we give to them.

The standard for judgment for all people Christian and non-Christian alike is how we treat the poor. Therefore the poor are the hope of humanity.

Mother Teresa: On Forgiveness

Whatever our religion, we know that if we really want to love, we must first learn to forgive before anything else.

Confession is where we go in sinners with sin and come out sinners without sin.

Confession is where we allow Jesus to take from us everything that divides us from him.

Knowledge is necessary for confession. This is why the saints could say they were criminals, because they saw God then they saw themselves. When the saints looked upon themselves with horror they really meant it

What appears to be a stumbling block can be a rock for us to step up on.

Knowledge of ourselves helps us rise up because when we see our weakness we know we need Gods help.

When we take the Eucharist (Sacrament) we pledge to take Jesus literally, to literally help the poor.

Note: Though the latter-day saints don't see the sacrament as actual flesh but as symbolic flesh, a token of covenant, the symbol Teresa is here teaching is brilliant- we are to literally commit to literally do what Jesus would do.

The Holy Communion is uniting ourselves with God, the saints

understood this and they could spend hours preparing for it and hours giving thanks for it.

Mother Teresa: On Children and the Family

"I will take any child anytime night or day. Just let me know and I will come for him."

Only when love abides at home can we share it with our next door neighbor. You'll be able to say to them "yes love is here" and be able to share it.

Teresa took in one little girl off the street and each day the little girl would run away and later return. They found out she was going to her mother who lived in the street under a tree where she had put two stones and did cooking. Teresa asked why she kept leaving when she has more with Teresa. The little girl said she loves her mother and cannot be without her. Thus we see there is more happiness in being with mother than with having many possessions. When she was with Teresa and the sisters in the home for the poor the child did not

smile, but when the child was with her mother in the street she could not stop smiling. Why? Because they were family.

Note: Similarly, parents must be willing to have vocation which allows maximum family time. Ideally father will work and mother will be at home, or father will work



a job which allows children and perhaps even mother to work alongside him such as the classic family self sufficiency farm. The family business is sadly increasingly unpopular. But many families end in divorce because dad is gone so long to provide more and more money, that father becomes sad, mother sees "he isn't the man I married", and by and by, divorce ensues. So ironically, in efforts to provide for family and show his love by provision, the father gets less time with the family, and the ultimate tragedy (divorce) often ensues. So fathers, don't chase the dollar. Mothers, don't push father to chase the dollar. Mothers give up careers for family, but so do fathers, as fathers often must take more stable and family friendly jobs to provide than jobs they themselves could live off of which might be more appealing to them were they not providing for the temporal and spiritual needs of the family. For more great reading on this topic see Warren Farrell's "Boy Crisis".

Teresa was in a neighborhood where there were no children. One lady was pushing a baby stroller and Teresa went over to see the child, but to her shock it was not a child, it was a dog in the stroller. She said she hated to see a dog take the place of a child. She said "People are afraid of having children. Children have lost their place in the family."

Children are very lonely not having anyone at home to greet them, so they go back into the streets. If the mother is home the children will be there too. To bring the children back home is a beautiful thing to do for God.

Note: Families must sacrifice to have a mother in the home for the sake of the children. This is forever and always the primary role of women, and its glory is not understood.

Children are a sign of God's love.

No one should dare to take human life.

Note: Here she is referring to abortion, she hated abortion. Life is the life of God in us. Life belongs to God and we have no right to destroy it.

Mary offered her body to form the image of Christ.

When Children are killed before they see the light of day it is a great offense to God.

She promotes family planning, particularly among the poor.

Note: This is certainly a difficult issue, and it does not seem wise for people to have a child out of wedlock, it is unwise (even sinful) to have sexual relations outside of the contract of marriage where children will get the care they deserve; we do encourage married couples to have children even when financially it doesn't make sense. Having children is a leap of faith financially and every other way. Particularly in these corrupt times, young couples will always get pushback from folks encouraging them to delay childbearing.

Teresa continually took in more children. Her homes were always full of children.

Today the world is upside down because there is little love in the home or time for children and each other to enjoy each other, and this lack of love causes much suffering in the world. "Everyone today seems to be in such a terrible rush, anxious for greater development and greater riches. Children have very little time for their parents and parents have very little time for their children and each other. So the breakdown of peace in the world begins at home."

Today we are so busy that when children come home they are not welcomed with a smile.

A family that prays is a united family. Families get broken because they don't pray together.

Her mother was usually busy all day long but when sunset drew near she hurried her tasks in order to be ready to receive her husband. No matter what happened she was always prepared with a smile to welcome him.

Help children live today so that when tomorrow becomes today they can face it with greater love. Children can only learn love when they see their parents' love for each other. "People who really and truly love each other are the happiest people in the world."

The poor who have little or nothing are often very happy as they love their children and their family.

Note: Remember in Fiddler on the Roof, Tevye says of his poor newlywed daughter and new son-in-law, "they're so happy they don't know how miserable they are!"

"Jesus was born into a family and stayed in Nazareth for 30 years. He had come to redeem the world, yet he spent 30 years in nazareth, during the humble work of an ordinary person. They spent all those years just living out family life."

Note: Terrific point, everyone high or low must join together in the central element of life, the family. We could also point out that in all probability, Jesus was married with children of his own. This of course is hidden to the Catholic church and most other churches today. Another important point is the simple trade. Though Jesus was learned in law and so forth, he lived the humble life of a tradesman. In the ideal society, everyone will likely have a constructive trade, and both study and teach on the side voluntarily.

Mother Teresa: On Suffering and Death

"The prize with which God rewards our self-abandonment is himself."

Teresa considered the suffering of others to be much greater than her own.

A terrible monsoon disaster brought about sharing as people donated food and clothing from everywhere.

"Suffering will never be completely absent in our lives so don't be afraid of suffering." Suffering in itself is useless, but when we share it as the love of God it is a wonderful gift.

The Passion of Christ ends in the joy of the Resurrection of Christ, so when you suffer remember that the resurrection will come.

Teresa calls AIDS the leprosy of the West. On Christmas day she opened a house to care for AIDS patients as a gift for Jesus's birthday.

Note it is high time that we stopped treating Christmas like a time to receive and more like a time to give. Of course there can't be giving without receiving, but let's involve our children more in the giving aspects, and let's not get too carried away in frivolous giving to the rich, but seek for the poor to give to. Yes it is good for children to have the happy expectation of a gift but bad if that desire for things consumes them. We must teach them balance, we must teach them Christmas Day above all other days is a day to serve. I remember on my proselyting mission we went out in the rain to knock on doors Christmas Day to seek people to teach of Christ. My companion thought this was most strange, and wanted to take the day off.

When you have a headache remember Jesus's crown of thorns. When you have a backache remember Jesus being scourged with the whip. When your hands and feet hurt remember the crucifixion. Love and sacrifice to the point of hurting.

Note: In today's culture of excessive self care, people are allergic to the idea that they should encounter any sort of discomfort as they care for others. They place their own hyperinflated needs as paramount, and only a sliver of their attention remains to share with the poor in spirit, the poor in mind, the poor in body.

Note: This is a little unrelated but perhaps can help teach a message. My brother was in an elite military program, I remember having a conversation with him where he told me "You don't stop when it hurts."

Death in the final analysis is the quickest and easiest means to go back to God. We come from God and we have to go back to him. **Death is like our coronation**, and can be beautiful. We miss them but they're back with God! We are all meant to go home to God when we die.

One person was dying at a young age and asked why. The reply came from a coworker that God wants you, not your works. The dying young Christian lady was perfectly happy after that.

Mother Teresa: On the Missionaries of Charity

To be a missionary of Charity you need help with mind and body, to have a good sense, a joyous demeanor, and the ability to learn.

Teresa from a young age felt a calling to be a nun to the poor, and then from age 12 to 18 she lost that desire, but at 18 she joined the nuns, and has never regretted it, knowing that it was God's will for her.

Our work is our prayer because we carry it out in Christ.

Note: Good point; like the Arabs who say "Allah" with every shovel of dirt they scoop, so should we seek dignity and service in every element of our lives. The choices we make each day ought to reflect our prayers to do God's will, not ours

A vocation is not a means. For a Christian, a vocation is a calling.

Note: Though of course fathers have the primary duty to provide for a family, and jobs are needed to bring in income; but what Teresa is saying is true when we see any wholesome job as service to Christ. The garbage man is taking out the garbage of Christ, the builder is building for Christ, etc. Of course we must abstain from any questionable business practices.

When we say yes to God that means we surrender totally without any counting the cost, without any examination, without asking if it is alright or convenient.

Note: This is like Brigham Young who said that when God commands him to do something, he never counts the cost, he just does it. He lost his home and all possessions 4 times (as I recall, it might be more) in the pursuit of Christian duty, particularly missionary proselyting.

We don't make plans, there's only today.

Note: We live to the fullest today, but this doesn't mean we don't prepare for tomorrow.

We accept whatever God gives and we give whatever God takes.

Read St John's gospel and see how many times Jesus uses the word father.

Note: In the whole New Testament Jesus says father 132 times, all but 11 referring to God. In John, Jesus says "my father" 34 times. https://www.pblcoc.org/bulletin-articles/jesus-and-the-father-in-the-book-of-

john/#:~:text=He%20uses%20the%20word%20father,He%20thought %20of%20Him%20personally.

We must empty ourselves so God can possess us. Give yourself fully to God because God gave himself fully to you. We would be truly poor if we did not have the power to give ourselves over to God.

You can't learn humility from books. When people resent you, that's the time to be compassionate.

Accept that joyfully we need to die daily in order to bring souls to God. We must pay the price Christ paid for souls.

We must adapt ourselves to any culture we are called to serve in. We must be willing to perform any labor or toil or sacrifice in our missionary life as we fight against our own ego and love of comfort.

The church needs warriors today. Our war cry needs to be fight not flight. The church needs saints today.

Serve in prisons and abortion clinics to save people from those things.

Sometimes we fight for justice when the person right in front of us is dying of hunger. There are different options for the people of God to serve in but serving the poor crosses all barriers of creed and nationality. Gather street children, clean them, feed them, then teach them to make them ready for regular schools.

When one of the sisters is in a bad mood Teresa does not let her go to the poor because the poor don't need our bad moods, they already have enough bad.

We must work hard everyday to conquer ourselves and ask Jesus for the grace to love one another.

Every evening after their work they gather in the chapel for an hour of silent adoration.

The poor are great people, they can accept very difficult things and they don't grumble.

When you walk past a poor person and do nothing it indicates a lack of faith because if you really understood that that person is your brother you would help them. People don't know compassion, people don't know the greatness of all human beings.

They have only three simple outfits and they eat very simple food. They mend their clothes and take very good care of them. They bathe with only a bucket of water in small bathing rooms. They refuse to eat in the houses of the people. They refuse to have radios. They sleep on hard beds. They travel by foot or simple train. They kneel in the chapel on thin rugs.

They relish cleaning toilets and dirt as though that were the most honorable thing to do for God.

Their lives are meaningless and utterly wasted if seen only in the light

of reason. But looking at Christ in his poverty their life has great meaning.

When we look at the cross we see how much Jesus loved us then, and when we look at the tabernacle we see how much Jesus loves us now.

If you love God it will be easy to give yourself completely to him and to give him to everyone you meet. God loves us and has chosen us for a purpose; we aren't just a number filling a place.

A Conversation with Mother Teresa

Is it easy to serve the poor? You need prayer sacrifice and to see Christ in the poor continuing to suffer the sorrows of his passion. It can be hard to get deprived people to live together in peace so all we can do is give them our testimony.

How do you get so many vocations (meaning workers)? They come.

Do you get all the materials you need to care for the poor? The needs are always greater than what we have.

Why do you keep opening new centers? Because many volunteers come and they aren't to be hidden in convents.

What criteria is there for opening a home? We must have been invited by the local Bishop to do so. Present requests for help far surpass our ability to meet them. When they get an invitation to open a home somewhere they go investigate the conditions of the poor there as they never open a home for a reason other than to help the poor.

What importance do you give to our outward appearances? Very little or none. We modify our clothes if that makes us not accepted where we are serving. We would adopt another form of dress if it is better accepted by the poor wherever we are called.

What gives you strength to carry out your work? Learning to see Christ in the disguise of the poor. Faith makes this calling easy or at least more bearable. Without faith our work would become an obstacle for our religious life because we come across blasphemy wickedness and atheism at every turn.

Note: This is a fascinating point, that a perspective of faith can be a shield to protect you against the hard things you encounter while on your mission. Saints serve in the ghettos, especially the spiritual ghettos. There one encounters many evils indeed. Surely constant prayer is needed, and great tact. I do think there's a difference when preaching the lowest in morals often only receive the least instruction, and want to kill the prophet who declares a fullness of God's will. It is true that prophets must declare truth to all, but some shut themselves out from this, and we won't bother them forever. The D&C speaks of members of each kingdom ministering to the kingdom next below it, but not further down. We recall that the Lord commissioned workers in the spirit world's prison hell as He could not go there Himself. We see also that typically, the Holy Ghost is the God who ministers to us in this telestial world, occasionally The Son, and very rarely The Father. But each represents the next. All are God's with different but united roles, all working to bring all who will into God's kingdom. Perhaps we pass through seasons of helping on each level.

One problem I've seen repeatedly is that among the rehabs for misbehaved youth, the staff in these programs don't enforce company policy and let kids get away with all manner of rudeness, vulgarity and bad media usage. The problem usually involves the workers being involved in all this foul behavior themselves, and not caring about kids misbehaving as they do. If staff would have high standards, refusing to go down to depraved levels, they could better enforce appropriate discipline and lift the youth by their examples.

Do you evangelize? Some instruction is given to children in groups, & instruction is given to adults only when they ask for it. We refer more difficult questions to priests, except those related to their ministry. We are not concerned with the religious belief of those we help, we only focus on how urgent their need is.

Is there preference in who you care for? The poorest.

Do people return to the streets for more suffering after they leave your home? We try to help them in more than just health. We act under the conviction that every time we feed the poor we are feeding Christ himself. Some people prefer life in the streets and we can't help that.

Is medical training sufficient among the missionaries of charity who care for the seriously ill? We help people who don't even have the most basic help.

Note: An old saying goes "in the land of the blind, the one eyed man is king."

Should you care for people who have a better chance of survival? We care for everyone who needs it. We have preference for those who have the greatest need.

Sometimes there isn't much you can do for the dying? We can give them the impression of love.

Do you experience repugnance in the face of so much misery? Yes and the work conditions are often very poor, but **better to work among the poor than the rich**. The work becomes instinctive and habitual. The poor need to learn that there is someone who cares about them.

Note: There is a happiness that comes from working for the poor rather than the rich. When you're building homes for simple family rather than the wealthy hedonist, you feel much better about what you are doing. So ideally, we serve in a zion society where we rise together, and there is no poor among us, and we welcome in whoever will keep the law and work.

One official commented that the missionaries of charity were Christ once again walking among Us.

The sisters try to persuade people with leprosy that they have leprosy,

that it can be treated with medicine, and that it is not a curse.

They never have any surplus but they have never lacked what they need. It often happens miraculously. Anonymous donations from people of all nationalities from rich and poor come in.

It is impossible to love God without loving our neighbor.

Some children she took in who were in trouble for stealing at a very young age reported to her that every evening from 5:00 to 8:00 adults taught them how to steal.

They open a savings account for each child they take in. When the child is older he gets higher education if he has that aptitude, or training in the trades.

They don't get financial help from the government but they do benefit from good government relations insofar as they need to obtain land for their houses etc.

Note: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints operates similarly: independent, polite, and charitable.

None of their transactions are business transactions; it all goes straight to the poor.

They declare to the government that these are free gifts and the government gives them the needed permits. They trust the missionaries of charity because they know it's not going into their pockets, it's going straight to the poor.

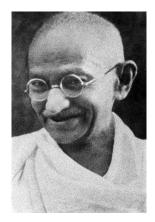
How did they manage donations? They have a register where they list everything they received and the intended use for it. They tried to carry out the will of the donors about how to use the contribution.

Do you ever feel like serving among the rich? The poor are the reason we were born.

Love has no other message but its own.

When people are upset about how you're giving stuff to other people who need it more, let them calm down; you can't reason with them.

Bonus: Mahatma Gandhi: Pilgrim of Peace by Gandhi Media – Documentary Highlights



see GandhiMedia.org

Many of these notes are from a GandhiMedia.org documentary: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f0EcBYwnuWE&t=1635s

He lead one fifth of the worlds people.

Mahatma means great soul.

He taught that God changes hearts, and you can tell those who have encountered God by their actions.

He called his autobiography, The Story of My Experiments with Truth.

His mother was very religious and fasted often.

Discipline through love builds humanity in people. He learned this when his father chose to not discipline him once when he self-reported some theft as a child. His father was glad that he confessed to this. His father was typically very strict.

When his father was dying, he was to sit with him. He was 16. One day he slipped away for his wife's bed, and that night, his father died without him. He responded, "My God, what have I done!" and remembered that throughout his life.

He grew up very shy and couldn't open his mouth to the judge at his first trial appearance as a young lawyer.

He had a 1st class ticket on a train as a young man in British run South Africa, and one complained that he should be 3rd class due to his race, he resisted, and the conductor literally threw him off the train. He sat and thought about what to do the rest of the day. He soon determined to fight for the rights of his people. When thrown off the train, he sat and thought all night about how to get justice. He said of his contemplation that night in the cold, that it the most creative moment of his life. The next week he organizes an Indian group for resistance.

Laws forbid the Indians to own property, vote, and be on the street at night. He tried to change discriminatory laws since he believed laws guide behavior, but when he was successful at this, another law was quickly put into place to override the changes.

He learned that when people's hearts are closed, you can't get to their heads. Reason didn't work, violence didn't work, so he used non-violence.

When a law was passed nullifying all Hindu marriages, he led protests to get the law reversed.

He saw physically attacking oppressors was impractical.

He wanted to become an English gentleman. He wore a top hat, studied French, dance, and violin, but these didn't satisfy him.

He said in the Godless country of Africa, he found his God.

11m

1893-1916 as a lawyer he kept working to get laws passed for the Indians, but the British were smarter and always came up with other laws to override his.

He was loyal to the British and taught his children the song, "God Save the Queen."

He saw the British being cruel to the Zulus in South Africa and considered that his own marriage needed improvement. He reformed his own cruelty.

He determined to treat his family like other people, to be good to everyone.

He was married at 13 to another 13-year-old. He had to learn to treat her well, which he didn't at first. He saw the violence of the British soldiers against the Zulu, and he helped gather the wounded left for dead. Reflecting on domination he saw he was guilty of some of that in his own marriage. At 37 he took the vow of celibacy and committed to a life of non-aggression. In Hindu thought, the great man was one who had so overcome his sexuality that he would gain a child-like innocence.

13m

A Muslim merchant says, "by God I will go to prison before I obey this law." Gandhi had never thought of this and knew instinctively that this was a good method- to stay in prison until certain laws are lifted. He learned that an effective protest method was to submit to jail rather than obeying unjust laws. He rallied crowds to do this in mass. To be beaten by police without retaliation.

15m

He learns that when someone's heart is closed, there's no point in reasoning with them. Reason doesn't work, violence doesn't work, so he uses non-violence, so all could see they meant no harm. He coined Satyagraha, two Sanskrit words meaning truth and pursuit. This was the title of his movement. Non-violence was an ancient thing, and he would use it for political ends.

He resisted the custom of women not being allowed to leave the home as a form of oppression.

When Indian and Hindu marriages were all annulled, he led a large protest of 15k Indians walking off their jobs, and Smut reversed the law, authorizing their marriages again.

Gandhi called on women to take on public responsibilities.

Never had so many been ruled by so few (4000:1), by a land so far away. Britain also depleted the resources of India.

He said those who behave like worms should expect to be trampled upon. He told his people to resist.

You can't rebel against the government until you learn to rebel against yourself.

20m

Dyer declared no mass meetings a few days prior to a meeting, which they didn't know of. Dyer came to the meeting at Amritsar and had 50 Indian troops open fire for 10 minutes on the crowd. 379 died, over 1000 were wounded. Dyer said if they hadn't run out of ammunition they would have gone on further, to teach the Indians that they can't defy the British. Then Dyer said they could get on their bellies and wriggle like worms or be killed by flogging.

22m

He saw the British not as enemies but as **friends who also needed to be liberated.** He used the outrage of the people after this event to unite different classes in India, and to unite the Indians and Muslims.

He embraced the clothing and food of the poorest. He spun yarn 1 hour each day, even at times of crisis to stay **connected to the people**. He was the unquestioned leader for 25 years.

To promote self-reliance, he told Indians to wear simple traditional white cloth of their own make. He had them burn foreign clothes. Burning the cloth was to purge the self. Giant bonfires burned their foreign clothes.

23m

He often called off campaigns many times which threatened to become violent, which angered his friends and colleges. The **moral superiority of non-violence** was politically effective, which he proved repeatedly.

He didn't have much time with his 4 **sons**. The oldest rebelled and turned to alcohol and prostitution. Gandhi said he is no longer my son. The personal cost of Gandhi's mission to free 300 million Indians was immense.

25m

It was illegal for Indians to make **salt**, a lucrative business reserved for foreigners. In 1930 at age 61 he went on a long march 240 miles to the Arabian sea, with 80 followers to make salt in the sea, walking only 10 miles a day to allow time for people and foreign reporters to gather, its a major political theatre. It was a 24-day march, it made a huge political theatre. The whole world was watching. 100s of thousands of Indians were with him by the time he arrived he had hundreds of thousands of Indians with him, and he said "with this salt I resist the might of the British Empire. Join me in this fight of right against might!" They openly made and sold salt, and thousands were jailed, protestors were clubbed.

Under international pressure Ghandi was released from prison by Lord Erwin and taken directly to the royal palace. He asks for a glass of warm water, and reaches into his robe with something, the viceroy asks when it is, he says "shhh, don't tell anyone, it's the salt I have illegally manufactured!" and stirs it into his water.

He always traveled 3rd (lowest) class.

He visited the King at Buckingham Palace. He was criticized for visiting the king in a loincloth. The king said Ghandi was wearing enough for both of us. Some kids said 'Gandhi, where are your trousers?'

He led daily prayer meetings where he taught.

People walking by the train he was on shouted, "love live Gandhi!" such that he could never sleep.

31m

Sometimes he required celibacy his married closest followers.

In his 1942 Quit India speech he said "Do or die. We shall be the free India or die in the attempt." For this, he and the entire congress were arrested. He was in his 70s.

At 73 he spent 2 years in jail leading the revolution.

The British relent, saying they no longer have the resources to rule India.

He pushed his willpower for celibacy by sleeping naked with young Hindu girls, to master his self-control.

He fought for freedom only to see India split in two from fighting between Hindus and Islam. He practices a vow of silence one day a week, even when meeting with officials, he kept it.

Half a million died after India was freed in 1947 from the disputes.

He went on a hunger strike until Muslims and Hindus were friends again.

As the days went on support for him grew, and eventually a Muslim could walk through Delhi in safety.

He rose at 4 each morning.

He was sad when India was divided making Pakistan for the Muslims. He had spent a lifetime trying to unite them.

He had a vow of silence one day each week, even when meeting with officials at times of crisis.

35m

When India gained its independence, but division was growing between Muslims and Indians, Gandhi said, "Why do they rejoice? I see only rivers of blood." Indeed, they had a great war. 500,000 died. Gandhi felt deep personal guilt for it, for not successfully committing his people to non-violence. He said, "I can't see anything around me, darkness everywhere, men are behaving like beasts, no, worse than beasts, for beasts do not kill their own."

37m

When Gandhi began his hunger strike to protest the violence against Hindus and Muslims, at first, people said "to hell with Gandhi, let him die." But day after day support for him grew till a Muslim could walk through New Delhi unharmed.

It worked for New Delhi, but at the India Pakistan border, war continued.

Sad about the continued violence between some Hindus and Muslims, he said what he failed in life he would achieve in death, and he went about deliberately unprotected into dangerous situations.

He woke at 4 each day dealing with things (at least at this time).

He lamented that his life work failed, and that he must attain in death what he could not in life. The people were sad for letting him down, but proud to have him, proud to have someone like that, proud to be an Indian, he was something of a savior figure to them.

39m

He predicted that he would be **killed** by an assassin. He went about even in dangerous areas, deliberately unprotected. He thought in death he might accomplish what he could not in life. He said if he could accept the bullet with the name of God on his lips, he was a true mahatma. And so he did. He said "Rama," the Indian word for God. He was 78, shot 4 times.

Gandhi was seen as the father of the country of India. All through the night of his funeral procession people came in a sea of humanity all through the night, 1 million people, to follow his procession to his cremation. Hundreds of thousands cried out when the flame was lit, Some 750k cried out, "Gandhi is immortal!"

Non-violence is the one operating principle of Gandhi.

Martin Luther King said Christ gave me the message, Gandhi gave me the method.

Gandhi never lost his faith in God or man. He said, "In the midst of untruth, truth persists. In the midst of darkness, light persists. God is love, he is the supreme good."

SLEEP IS OVERRATED

Sleep is Overrated in the Quest for Greatness!

Examples of Courageous Diligence from Prophets Sages & Heroes



Introduction & Precautions to Sleep Overrated

To the secular humanist sleep is one of the most important things ever. We overly emphasize health while other things of importance take a back seat. I'm not saying we shouldn't be reasonable and that

there's not seasons of more and less sleep but I am saying we don't worship sleep we don't worship our bodies. We have work to do, children to bear, books to write, and the gospel to preach. And yes, many of us have lost our health, and work must be done to find healthy lifestyles in general.

I think there can be a big difference in a life that is casual and emphasizing sleep No, we don't need more sleep. It's our souls that are tired, not our bodies. We need nature. We need magic. We need adventure. We need freedom. We need truth. We need stillness. We don't need more sleep, we need to wake up and live.

-Brooke Hampton

versus a life that is hard working and every now and then not sleeping enough. It seems like we can get by with a little less than a lot of people think we can, and that may be part of a good life well lived. This life is short, this life is a test, it's exciting and we should have a sense of urgency about it. We should never be bored.

Let us remember not only scientific laboratories but wisdom from the ancients and insight from inspired individuals that can give us information on matters of importance. To ignore historical and prophetic wisdom at the expense of focusing in the laboratory, or the opposite, to leave the laboratory to just listen to leaders and wise men, is to put oneself at risk of assuming radical or uninspired views which will not lead to desired outcomes.

This is a collection of teachings on and examples of the prophets and other inspired individuals about sleep. We must serve God, and we look up to those who have gone before to help us be inspired about ways we can offer our whole souls as an offering to God. Sometimes this balance of service and self-care can involve less sleep. We will frequently consider as we review these teachings that there is more to life than sleep, and that much of what must be done can indeed be done on less sleep.

Seek the Lord while he is near. This means look past schedules, just get

on the study mode, and run with it. It often means nights, early mornings, or long hauls.

Cautionary note: There is a time to rest. Joseph Smith told one man who had given much for the kingdom of God that he must rest and take it easy a while. The man said, "I cannot". Joseph said, "then you will die." Well, the man did die a premature death, and Joseph spoke at his funeral.



God gives us permission, nay, encourages us, to push toward the blessings he offers. It's not always pretty or easy. The key is to not fear.

Don't fear sickness, that comes and goes in life no matter what. Don't fear being tired tomorrow, only live now, work now, save yourself now, get your work done now.

As great ones like Benjamin Franklin have said, don't leave for tomorrow what can be done today (Note that Franklin also said early to bed early to rise, but in his life he often didn't follow that councel, and worked into the night.) Let every man accomplish that which the Holy Spirit has put into his mind and heart, without the arbitrary constraints of calendars, clocks and the like.

One BYU News recent study shows students with 7 hours of sleep do better than those who get 9 hours of sleep.

There are also certain stages of life which may require less sleep than others, with more deadlines and urgent projects. But I suspect that learning to live on less sleep is a skill to be cultivated.

Let's also note from the onset that President Russel M. Nelson has urged us to not use harmful stimulants. When we live right, we can find energy not from commercial products. Remember the D&C 84 Oath of the Priesthood which promises a 'renewal of the flesh.'

In a recent General Conference address, Elder Scott said get a reasonable amount of sleep. Along those lines, in another recent General Conference address Elder Holland said we must pay for health if not now then later.

Researchers are now questioning whether it's bad to have more or less than 8 hours of sleep (see medical lies article from Ioannidis found by Ann Tracy.)

Age plays a role in the amount needed. Young missionaries get 8 hours.

Have goals and go by their completion rather than a clock

One nurse told me, when it comes to staying away on night shifts, to eat healthy with no sugars if you want power to stay awake longer. By no sugars of course she was referring to junk sugars, not healthy ones found in vegetables grains and starches, which are the staff of life, and give great energy without negative side effects.

Economist Harold Douglas Morris says with sleep/late nights, that there comes a point of diminishing returns. AKA eventually getting less sleep does more harm than good.

Let Holy Ghost be your guide on this topic as in all things.

When it comes to making decisions on this topic, remember, SOME THINGS ARE SIMPLY MORE IMPORTANT THAN IDEAL HEALTH AND COMFORT!

Scriptural Direction on Not Over Sleeping

<u>D&C 58:26–29 (God Doesn't Command in All Things. Don't Be Slothful.)</u>

26 For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27 Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28 For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward. 29 But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.

D&C 107:99-100 (Slothful are Unworthy)

99 Wherefore, now let every man learn his duty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence.

100 He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved shall not be counted worthy to stand. Even so. Amen.

<u>Abraham 3</u> the Lord spoke to him face to face in the night. So don't worry too much about night study, God can talk to you at night.

D&C says go to bed early and wake early, but what are the specifics? Here is the debate finisher on sleep from D&C 123: WEAR OUT YOUR LIFE!

"12 For there are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties, and denominations, who are blinded by the subtle craftiness of men, whereby they lie in wait to deceive, and who are only kept from the truth because they know not where to find it—

- 13 Therefore, that we should waste and wear out our lives in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness, wherein we know them; and they are truly manifest from heaven—
- 14 These should then be attended to with great earnestness.
- 15 Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints, which depends upon these things.
- 16 You know, brethren, that a very large ship is benefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a storm, by being kept workways with the wind and the waves.
- 17 Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us cheerfully do all things that lie in our power; and then may we stand still, with the utmost assurance, to see the salvation of God, and for his arm to be revealed."

This is the key! We are to exhaust ourselves in this intense focus on finding & sharing truth!

Surely this verse implies that as we "don't run faster than we have strength," we must check ourselves, and see what we are really made of. So much of our "tiredness" is psychological, and we can learn to push through much of it.

My Collection of Examples of Short Sleepers

The following is an extensive collection I've kept over the years on the topic of heroic examples of pushing past normal sleeping habits to accomplish great things. If you have more stories for me to add, please share them with me!

Thomas Jefferson bought books lavishly and filled his days with reading. His studies were self-directed. To prepare to be a lawyer he studied 15 hours a day. His schedule was to rise at 5am, read until 8am books on ag botany zoology chem anatomy religion; 8-12 read law, 12-1 read politics, afternoon read history then run a mile and back, evenings read rhetoric language oratory. (His entire schedule

was all based on reading!) As a young man he studied Latin, Greek, music, science, religion, law, politics, history, etc. Evenings were for classical literature, language, poetry, etc. He would run a mile or so in the evenings for exercise. He became at lawyer at age 24. (From the Thomas Jefferson Biography documentary https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NtU6fGjJJYk&t=2344s)

"I do the same thing every day. I eat three meals, **sleep six hours** and read dusty old books the rest of the time. My life is about as devoid of anything funny as the great desert is of grass." -US President Benjamin Harrison

Harold B Lee had **problems so difficult that he had to pray all night** about them. (From Truman G Madsen lecture series on presidents of the church.)

Harold B Lee told Ludlow to get the curriculum done by the beginning of the year and said if you need more motivation to do this just **consider that you would be shot if you don't.** So Ludlow took a sleeping bag and stayed at the Church offices for 30 days and got it done.

Spencer W Kimball was legendary for his work ethic. If working hard could make up for his inadequacies, he would. He **slept only a few hours each night** and became a master of sneaking away every now and then for a **15-minute cat nap**. He was then ready to get back into action. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

At 2am the lights were often still on at the Kimball home. He would be writing in his journal and responding to letters and thanking them for any bit of faith they had in such letters. In his journals he not only wrote of the things of the day, but he opened his heart. There are 33 black binders of these journals he kept.

(From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

BH Roberts was in disagreement with the rest of the brethren about whether one of them in the high council of the church had to get

permission from the others before running for public office. Everyone said yes except him. They told him he would have to leave the council if he could not come to terms with this. He walked around all night and finally decided to come to terms with it. He told them it took him all night to come to that, and they responded, JFS being one of them, that they hadn't left the room, and had been praying all night for him. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Heber J Grant's mother wept at the idea of him going off to school at the prestigious universities he was offered to attend. He prayed all night about it and thought it would be a good thing. In the morning he saw that his mother's eyes were bloodshot, she had been crying all night at the idea. He decided not to go but to **stay and take care of his mother who needed him** there. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Heber J Grant one time offered his life if it could somehow save the credit of the church. He prayed all night. One person came through and saved the banks. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Heber J Grant became paralyzed on one side. The doctor told Heber that there was nothing he could do to heal it. Heber said, "Is there really nothing I can do?" The doctor said, "I suppose you can take a sponge and try squeezing it." That day, Heber had someone go get a sponge for him. They put it in his hand and it rolled off. He said "again" over and over all night long. By trying this, he was able to get the movement back. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Harold B Lee had **problems so difficult that he had to pray all night** about them. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Spencer W Kimball stayed with a dying person all night. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Harold B Lee did interviews until 2am, then had more at 5 am. He prayed that the 3 hours of sleep would be enough. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Arthur Haycock says, "When I served with President Kimball, I never worked so hard in my life." p90 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

Spencer W. Kimball was often in the office by 7am. P100-101 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

"My life is like my shoes, to be worn out in the service of the Lord." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p107 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

Joseph Fielding Smith's wife would say, "Now lie down and take a nap after church. All the other presidents did." He would say, "Well, where are they now?" (*He was saying that he was alive and wanted to work.) (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

US President Benjamin Harrison said, "I do the same thing every day. I eat three meals, **sleep six hours and read dusty old books the rest** of the time. My life is about as devoid of anything funny as the great desert is of grass."

Harold B Lee had **problems so difficult that he had to pray all night** about them. (From Truman G Madsen lecture series on presidents of the church.)

Harold B Lee told Ludlow to get the curriculum done by the beginning of the year and said if you need more motivation to do this just **consider that you would be shot if you don't.** So Ludlow took a sleeping bag and stayed at the Church offices for 30 days and got it done.

Spencer W Kimball was legendary for his work ethic. If working hard could make up for his inadequacies, he would. He **slept only a few**

hours each night and became a master of sneaking away every now and then for a 15-minute cat nap. He was then ready to get back into action. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

At 2am the lights were often still on at the Kimball home. He would be writing in his journal and responding to letters and thanking them for any bit of faith they had in such letters. In his journals he not only wrote of the things of the day, but he opened his heart. There are 33 black binders of these journals he kept.

(From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

BH Roberts was in disagreement with the rest of the brethren about whether one of them in the high council of the church had to get permission from the others before running for public office. Everyone said yes except him. They told him he would have to leave the council if he could not come to terms with this. He walked around all night and finally decided to come to terms with it. He told them it took him all night to come to that, and they responded, JFS being one of them, that they hadn't left the room, and had been praying all night for him. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Heber J Grant's mother wept at the idea of him going off to school at the prestigious universities he was offered to attend. He prayed all night about it and thought it would be a good thing. In the morning he saw that his mother's eyes were bloodshot, she had been crying all night at the idea. He decided not to go but to **stay and take care of his mother who needed him** there. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Heber J Grant one time offered his life if it could somehow save the credit of the church. He prayed all night. One person came through and saved the banks. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures) Heber J Grant became paralyzed on one side. The doctor told Heber that there was nothing he could do to heal it. Heber said, "Is there really nothing I can do?" The doctor said, "I suppose you can take a sponge and try squeezing it." That day, Heber had someone go get a sponge for him. They put it in his hand and it rolled off. He said "again" over and over all night long. By trying this, he was able to get the movement back. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Harold B Lee had **problems so difficult that he had to pray all night** about them. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Spencer W Kimball stayed with a dying person all night. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Harold B Lee did interviews until 2am, then had more at 5 am. He prayed that the 3 hours of sleep would be enough. (From Truman G. Madsen on Spencer W Kimball in his Presidents of the Church Lectures)

Arthur Haycock says, "When I served with President Kimball, I never worked so hard in my life." p90 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

Spencer W. Kimball was often in the office by 7am. P100-101 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

"My life is like my shoes, to be worn out in the service of the Lord." (President Spencer W. Kimball) p107 (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

Joseph Fielding Smith's wife would say, "Now lie down and take a nap after church. All the other presidents did." He would say, "Well, where are they now?" (*He was saying that he was alive and wanted to work.) (In the Company of Prophets: on Arthur Haycock by Heidi Swinton)

John Calvin: When urged to rest, he said, "What, would you have the Lord find me idol when he comes?"

He said all his ailments muster like troops against him. 8 days before his death he continued preaching. He was carried in a chair to preach when he couldn't walk. On his deathbed he finished a bible commentary.

For monks morning prayer and start of day was 6am.

Napoleon had his desk moved into his bedroom so he can study in the middle of the night. It would also read in the bath.

Kent Hovind says he hasn't taken a day off for many years because the Bible says no rest for the wicked and he is wicked so that means no rest.

Gandhi had a 1st class ticket on a train as a young man in British run South Africa, and one complained that he should be 3rd class due to his race, he resisted, and the conductor literally threw him off the train. He sat and thought about what to do the rest of the day. He soon determined to fight for the rights of his people. When thrown off the train, he sat and thought all night about how to get justice. He said of his contemplation that night in the cold, that it the most creative moment of his life. The next week he organizes an Indian group for resistance. (From documentary 'Mahatma Gandhi: Pilgrim of Peace by Gandhi Media,'

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f0EcBYwnuWE&t=1635s and GandhiMedia.org)

Gandhi woke at 4am (at least at certain stages of his life). He said, "It is for us to make the effort. The result is always in God's hands." (From documentary 'Mahatma Gandhi: Pilgrim of Peace by Gandhi Media,'

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f0EcBYwnuWE&t=1635s and GandhiMedia.org)

Boyd K. Packer said, "A few days ago, President Lee asked me to substitute for Elder M. Russell Ballard, who is recovering from heart surgery and is doing very well. President Lee urged me to reminisce about my years of association with Brigham Young University. My preparation, of necessity, has been limited to small blocks of time pried open in an already solid schedule—mostly when you were asleep. I have been shaken by the thought that my presentation this evening might bring you to that same condition! President Harold B. Lee told me once that inspiration comes easier when you can set foot on the site related to the need for it. With a very sincere desire to be guided in preparing what I should say to you, early Sunday morning, before you were about, I stood in the Maeser Building, and I found that President Lee was right!" (Boyd K. Packer's BYU speech "The Snow-White Birds" https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/boyd-k-packer/snow-white-birds/)

See the fathers of Faith essay from the parent book it talks about one who would tell their kids 'the sun is up so should you be.'

Francesca Cabrini was asked why she didn't rest more, particularly in view of her health problems requiring it. It was said if she rested longer her life would be extended. She didn't rest more. She often worked in the middle of the night. She said being awake working helped her feel like she was getting another day of life, whereas resting made her feel like death was near.

People were always asking her to slow down and rest to this she replied I have eternity to rest -Book mother Teresa in her own words.

Benjamin Franklin famously wrote "early to bed early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise." Franklin would sometimes work very late into the night and show up quite late to work, but he got tons done in those late nights.

Dr. Kent Hovind spoke some 800 times in one year he says it's better to burn out than to rust out and a lot of Christians are rusting out

Cleon skousen in his book of Mormon class said spiritual rebirth is the best alarm clock.

He also says put ammonia under your nose when you need to stay up to get work done

Brigham Young said the man who honors his priesthood will be exhausted and that he wants us to wear out our lives for the gospel cause

Isaac Newton: "Truth is the offspring of silence and unbroken meditation. I keep the subject constantly before me and wait 'til the first dawnings open slowly, by little and little, into a full and clear light."

When in the throngs of important research, he ate and slept little. Once he went without sleep for 5 days (though it resulted in a mental breakdown).

Cleon Skousen would stay up till 4 to get what the Lord wants you to do done. Assignment from apostles while aware of his many duties . From fave speeches vol 2 on Constitution and prophecy.

Chemist accountant Antoine Lavoisier spent **3 hours in his chemistry lab before going to work** as an accountant each day, then returned to work in his lab after work.

Brigham Young 4 hours of sleep on average per night only going home one day a week and they were getting Temple work in the Navoo temple before they had to leave.

"President David O. McKay was inclined to awaken at 4:00 a.m., skim read up to two books each day, and then commence his labors at 6:00 a.m. He could quote 1,000 poems from memory...He referred to the grand masters of literature as the "minor prophets."" (Your Refined Heavenly Home by Douglas L. Callister, A BYU speech given September 19, 2006, https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/douglas-l-callister/refined-heavenly-home/)

Gerald Lund in his book on hope relates that he had a habit of snoozing the alarm for years. He tried to wake early to study the gospel, but without success. Eventually he prayed for help and began to wake a minute before his alarm, feeling refreshed. He got better at this and went from success a few days a week to eventually everyday, and didn't even need to set an alarm anymore.

Joseph Smith – The Lord comforts us by means of our dreams, even when they don't make sense. (Note: It's also been said by modern psychologists that dreaming is critical to our mental health.)

Reportedly Hugh Nibley said he would rather get up at later and write good books than get up at 6am and write bad books. This shows how and when you sleep isn't really the key to success, it's just a minor and negotiable component which can't be enlarged more than other more crucial components. There appears to be seasons of rest, seasons of little rest, etc., depending on the dictation of the Holy Ghost, our spiritual attunement to recognize that dictation, and our moral courage to answer the promptings of the Holy Ghost, as we tread the path toward become holy ourselves. He that is commanded in all things is not a slothful and not a wise servant the revelation says.

"Give me that mountain to climb" said President Kimball. President Kimball and his wife were sick with a very high temperature fever, he was nevertheless the first ready in the morning, and went to all his meetings that day, and looked to the needs of others throughout the day. Though his various cancers and other serious Joblike health trials, we have never heard him complain. President Kimball didn't expect those around him to keep up with him and work at his pace. He did expect people to do their best. He had a sign on his desk that said, "do it". They couldn't get President Kimball to rest before the long series of meetings of the day. He said that if they knew what he did, they would understand why he did what he did. There were gaps in the schedule, President Kimball pointed out the gaps and asked Elder Hales "what are these? Why am I not attending meetings in these times?" Elder Hales said "those are rest periods." President Kimball said, "Are you tired, Elder Hales?" Elder Hales would express his concern to his companions about the health of President Kimball

considering how he could get Kimball to rest, his companions said, "you can try". When others would try to help him rest, he would tell them, "I know you're trying to save me, but I don't want to be saved, I want to be exalted." ("Examples from the Life of a Prophet" by Elder Robert D Hales, about President Spencer W Kimball, Gen. Conf. Oct. 1981)

Joseph Fielding Smith all his life was up by 6am and in his office by 8am. And Spencer W Kimball was usually in his office by 7am. (see book 'In the Company of Prophets by D. Arthur Haycock)

Spencer W Kimball didn't sleep much. If working hard could make up for his inadequacies he would. So he slept only a few hours each night and became a master of sneaking away every now and then for a 15-minute cat nap, then was back in action. At 2am the lights were often still on the Spencer Kimball home. He would be writing in his journal responding to letters and thanking them for any bit of faith they had in such letters. In his journals he not only wrote of the things of the day, but he opened his heart. There are 33 black binders of these journals he kept. He said that in journals don't put your sins in neon but write you have weaknesses and quickly get on to the good stuff, to the inspired. (see Truman G Madsen book on the Presidents of the church)

"When I served with President Kimball, I never worked so hard in my life." (see book 'In the Company of Prophets by D. Arthur Haycock pg. 90)

"I have learned that the best time to wrestle with major problems is early in the morning. Your mind is fresh and alert. The blackboard of your mind has been erased by a good night's rest. The accumulated distractions of the day are not in your way. Your body has been rested also. That's the time to think something through very carefully and to receive personal revelation. I've heard President Harold B. Lee begin many a statement about matters involving revelation with an expression something like this: "In the early hours of the morning, while I was pondering upon the subject," and so on. He made it a practice to work on the problems that required revelation in the fresh, alert hours of the

early morning... I counsel our children to do their critical studying in the early hours of the morning when they're fresh and alert, rather than to fight the physical weariness and mental exhaustion at night. I've learned that the dictum "Early to bed, early to rise" is powerful. When under pressure—for instance, when I was preparing this talk—you wouldn't find me burning the midnight oil. Much rather I'd be early to bed and getting up in the wee hours of the morning, when I could be close to Him who guides this work." (Elder Boyd K. Packer, 1975 BYU Devotional "Self Reliance", https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/boyd-k-packer_self-reliance/)

Brigham Young said the man who honors their Priesthood will be exhausted. (Hugh Nibly, BofM/PoGP class referenced)

Brigham Young said he felt his bones in him would consume lest he preached the gospel once he had found it, and left all temporal things so to do. He said he is not bound back by wife and child or nothing, but is living for the gospel. He said "I want you to ware your selves out (for the gospel cause)." (Hugh Nibly, BofM/PoGP class referenced)

Elder Jeffrey R Holland said missionaries (etc.) collapse into bed at the end of the day "delightfully exhausted"

"Eight hours work, eight hours sleep, and eight hours recreation — Brigham Young" (Susa Young Gates and Leah D. Widtsoe, The Life Story of Brigham Young (1931), 251) (also referenced in Ensign 2003 A Rock-Solid Foundation for Marriage By Brent A. Barlow https://www.lds.org/ensign/2003/06/a-rock-solid-foundation-for-marriage?lang=eng)

"it is harder for the Spirit to shine in and through our physical bodies when we are dozy and dull from foolishly going to bed at 1:30 A.M. or 2:30 A.M. or later night after night (see D&C 88:124)." (By Elder David A. Bednar Area Authority Seventy From a devotional address given at Ricks College on 11 January 2000. Published also in the Ensign, September 2001 see

https://www.lds.org/ensign/2001/09/ye-are-the-temple-of-god?lang=eng)

Note that the very late nights are often from foolish behaviors like dulling entertainments and senseless parties.

Pres. McKay read 4-5 books a week. He would only sleep 4 hrs. per night, bed at 12am up at 4am

President Boyd K Packer said that when he has a large project that must be done, rather than staying up late to do it, he will rise early to do it. He says he prefers this method so that he can do the task "with the Lord".

When I took classes from BYU Biblical Hebrew professor and prolific author Dr. Donald Parry, he would sometimes speak to us of how he would at times wake very early, sometimes even at 2am, he would pray for the Lord to let him rest a little more, and the answer would come that no, it's time to get up and get to work.

Cleon Skousen was asked a project by the First Presidency, they knew he had what today is 5 full time jobs; he to complete the assignment had to stay up till 4 or 5 AM some days.

Brigham Young would only get 4 hours of sleep when he was involved in a great project temple work etc.

Joseph Fielding Smith thought it immoral to be in bed past 6am.

Brigham Young said don't use stimulants to stay awake. President Russel M Nelson has echoed this council.

Joseph Worthin got up early to have 2 hours of gospel study each morning.

President Spencer W Kimball would often go home after work then go back to work after that to finish things when things were not done.

Julie Preece, the student management professor of BYU, says stay at work till work done, then go home.

President Thomas S. Monson says burn the midnight oil to get good grades.

Professor of Greek at BYU Steven Bay says go off only 5 hours sleep if it means getting your studying in.

At times President Henry B. Eyring prays all night.

Jesus rose before others in the morning to go pray.

Jesus and other prophets have gone without food for 40 days and still been able to learn much in that time.

Jesus prayed all night when trying to choose which to call as the 12 Apostles.

President George Albert Smith would rise at 3 am to go help a poor burn not commit suicide.

The Holy Ghost quickens and strengthens all things in your body.

The D&C teaches that we are expected to follow the righteous desires of our hearts and do much good of our own will.

Napoleon Bonaparte was asked how many hours sleep people need, he is said to have replied: "Six for a man, seven for a woman, eight for a fool." https://www.bbc.com/news/magazine-22084671

The prolific inventor Thomas Edison slept **three** or **four hours** at night, regarding sleep as a waste of time, "a heritage from our cave days." http://www.nytimes.com/books/first/m/maas-sleep.html?scp=63&sq=sleep&st=Search

There are many sources which suggest that Einstein, Tesla, Leo Da Vinci and many other past century geniuses did sleep for only a few hours per day or they took several naps of few minutes each, per

day. https://www.quora.com/Did-Einstein-sleep-for-three-hours-ayear

Leonardo da Vinci's sleep schedule included 20-minute naps every four hours. Da Vinci followed an extreme form of a polyphasic sleep schedule called the Uberman sleep cycle, which consists of 20-minute naps every four

hours.https://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/14-bizarre-sleeping-habits-of-super-successful-people-a7002076.html

Every day at 5 p.m., the prime minister would drink a weak whiskey and soda before taking a two-hour nap. Churchill said this short "siesta" allowed him to get 1 1/2 days' worth of work done every 24 hours. Churchill would often work through the night and became known as quite the night owl. Because of his irregular sleep schedule, he was said to hold War Cabinet meetings in his bath. https://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/14-bizarre-sleeping-habits-of-super-successful-people-a7002076.html

The 19th-century novelist and poet Emily Bronte suffered from insomnia, and she would walk around her dining room table until she felt tired enough to fall

asleep. https://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/14-bizarre-sleeping-habits-of-super-successful-people-a7002076.html

Inventor Nikola Tesla got more out of the day with his limited sleep schedule. Like Da Vinci, Telsa also followed the Uberman sleep cycle and claimed to never sleep for more than two hours a day. He once reportedly worked for 84 hours straight in a lab without any rest. "I do not think there is any thrill that can go through the human heart like that felt by the inventor as he sees some creation of the brain unfolding to success ... Such emotions make a man forget food, sleep, friends, love, everything," he said.

https://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/14-bizarre-sleeping-habits-of-super-successful-people-a7002076.html

I have a sibling who maintained heavy credit hours in heavy subject matter with a 4.0 throughout high school, college, and graduate school.

At least 1 semester he reported to sleep 4 hours a night on average. I asked him, "you have a legendary semester when you slept 4 hours on average. What are some things you did during that time to not go crazy and stay focused? I know you don't use caffeine (which actually disables focus and endurance etc.)" His response, "If by "legendary" you mean horrible... The best advice is don't do it. My health/habits are still wrecked from it. Who says I didn't go crazy? Who says I successfully focused? And any time I could, I slept. 4 hrs. just isn't enough sleep. I don't think I have any pointers on how to make it less miserable, since it was making me pretty miserable. And it definitely can't be done very long term." He also reported that you can do anything you put your mind to. He had a general rule that you don't go to sleep until your homework due the following day is done, that way you have time to work into the night on it if needed.

Some monks or something get average of 2 or 3 hours, having trained their bodies such.

Dr. Hugh Nibley says to stay up until 2am doing studies, and laments how the lights don't burn late at BYU. Nibley speaks of taking school more seriously. President Dallin H Oaks, Elder Neil A Maxwell, and others have spoken very highly of Hugh Nibley.

When I took Biblical Hebrew classes from Dr. Stephen Ricks at BYU, he reported that he studied long and hard when in school, and that as a professor, he planned to remain teaching until he drooled. He and Dr. Donald Parry, another BYU Hebrew Professor, reportedly have a little game of who gets to campus earliest. They are usually there by 6am at the latest.

Joseph Smith says ware out your lives in bringing hidden things to light

LDS hymn more holiness give me says 'more USED would I be.'

President Packer says when he has a big project to do he goes to bed early and wakes up early to do it so he can be with the Lord.

The scripture says early to bed early to rise and cease to sleep longer than is NEEDFUL.

If you feel bad continually about your current pattern, go get another one.

We must work out our salvation, and do so until we feel that the Lord is satisfied with our efforts (and we find that out from the Lord by scripture study and especially prayer). Until then, it's hand to the plow.

It's reported that the 12 Apostles work harder than anyone, why should this be? Indeed, they have instructed that we ought not wait for some big calling to come to us to give our all-in service.

The latter-day saints are long known for their industry.

President Kimball went through many health trials, perhaps from wearing himself out, and this shows life is more than meat; that truly there are more important things to accomplish.

Do the commandments like caring to the poor despite all.

Elder Scott in a recent Conf. Report (2013?) Said that scripture study is more important than sleep

Use the opportunities only available to an American.

Less than 8 hours of sleep can, for a young person, cause them to not retain what they were learning the day prior; (but one may have duties to do, and not need remember everything.)

Having constant headaches could be very bad for the health

Men are responsible for providing for their family, preaching the gospel, giving their family a nice home, fixing it up, etc.

My pathophysiology professor Mary Cook wakes up at 4am each day, and doesn't respond to late night or late evening emails.

Alzheimers is related to the toxins that build up in the brain from not getting sleep. But perhaps its more tied to foods eaten.

Song: "I could have danced all night" from "My Fair Lady," when she finally unlocks the power of speech and knowledge.

Thomas Edison & Sleep:

"Sleep was a scarce article in those days" said Edison

His idea of a good time was a night in the laboratory.

He took naps on the floor in his suit.

He had a cot in the back of his lab for cat naps.

Routinely put in 80 hour weeks at the lab.

In his 60s everything burned, but he started over.

At times they would spend all night experimenting, and sleep till noon the next day.

"You can often gauge a man's ambition by whether he hates his alarm clock or considers it his best friend." Thomas Edison

"Dilligence is the mother of good fortune, and God gives abundantly to industry. So ply deep while the sluggards sleep, and you shall have corn to sell and to keep." Benjamin Franklin

"I am wondering what would have happened to me if some fluent talker had converted me to the theory of the eight-hour day and convinced me that it was not fair to my fellow workers to put forth my best efforts in my work... If my life had been made up of eight-hour days I do not believe I could have accomplished a great deal." Thomas Edison

"Don't be fooled by the calendar. There are only as many days in the year as you make use of. One man gets only a week's value out of a year, while another gets a full year's value out of a week." Charles Richards

Thomas Edison kept records on how many hours he would spend IN A ROW on a project, and he would try to beat his last record.

"A man who is young in age may still be old and experienced, if he has lost no time." Sir Francis Bacon

"When we do upon some great occasion will probably depend on what we already are; and what we are will be the result of previous years of self-discipline." Henry Louis Liddon

It was said that Edison used the words "work" and "working" the way that others used the words "prayer" and "religion".

[End of Thomas Edison on sleep.]

Bruce R. McConkie on sleep:

Bruce R McConkie as mission president was up consistently at 5 or 5:30 says the Bruce R McConkie biography. (Not sure if this was his general practice or more particularly on the mission. Sounds like a good general practice, living with a mission, with things that have to get done.)

(Paraphrased from Bruce R McConkie biography, 'The Story of Bruce R McConkie' by Joseph Fielding McConkie, 2003)

Bruce R McConkie always was asked where he finds time to write; he used evenings, holidays, and the occasional free time. He said "There is no such thing as maintaining continuity of thought or hope of project completion unless one maintains a rugged wearisome routine. There are

many 12 hour days with an occasional 14-hour stretch thrown in for variety." p423 of Bruce R McConkie biography.

McConkie never left an assignment unfinished; what could be done tomorrow, he did today. ('The Bruce R McConkie Story p329) There are many who could fulfill various callings. "The one called is entitled to inspiration, and if he seeks to magnify his calling to the full, he will come off triumphant in the work assigned."

[End of Bruce R. McConkie on sleep.]



Jesus & Other Bible Figures Who Sacrificed Sleep: A Generated List

This introductory list of Bible figures who sacrified sleep was generated on ChatGPT.

Jesus' Examples

1. Jesus Prays in Solitude Frequently

 Mark 1:35 — "Very early in the morning, while it was still dark, Jesus got up, left the house and went off to a solitary place, where he prayed."

- Early morning
- **Remote place**
- Solitary prayer

2. Jesus Withdraws to Lonely Places Often

- Luke 5:16 "But Jesus often withdrew to lonely places and prayed."
 - Habitual practice
 - Remote solitude

3. Jesus Prays All Night Before Choosing the Apostles

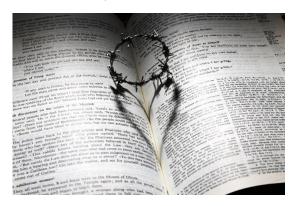
- Luke 6:12–13 "One of those days Jesus went out to a mountainside to pray, and spent the night praying to God. When morning came, he called his disciples to him and chose twelve of them..."
 - Mountainside (remote)
 - ✓ All-night prayer

4. Gethsemane – Jesus Prays in Deep Distress

- Matthew 26:36–45, Luke 22:39–46
 - Jesus goes to the Garden of Gethsemane with a few disciples.
 - Prays alone in agony, while the disciples fall asleep.
 - Returns multiple times, finds them sleeping during the night.
 - o Vight
 - o Garden
 - **Repeated and prolonged prayer**

5. Jesus on the Mountain at Night

- Matthew 14:23 "After he had dismissed them, he went up on a mountainside by himself to pray. Later that night, he was there alone."
 - Mountainside
 - o Vight
 - o **Solitary**



Old Testament Examples

6. Moses on Mount Sinai

- Exodus 34:28 "Moses was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights without eating bread or drinking water. And he wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant—the Ten Commandments."

 - Extended solitude
 - Prayer and writing/study

7. David's Night Prayers

• **Psalm 63:6** — "On my bed I remember you; I think of you through the watches of the night."

- **Psalm 119:147–148** "I rise before dawn and cry for help... My eyes stay open through the watches of the night, that I may meditate on your promises."
 - Vighttime meditation and prayer
 - Early morning devotion
 - Introspective and personal

8. Elijah Fleeing to the Wilderness

- 1 Kings 19:4–9 Elijah flees into the wilderness, sits under a broom tree, and later goes to Mount Horeb where he experiences God.
 - Wilderness isolation
 - Fasting, prayer, and revelation

New Testament Followers

9. Paul and Silas Pray at Midnight in Prison

- Acts 16:25 "About midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the other prisoners were listening to them."
 - Midnight prayer and praise
 - Under persecution

10. Paul's Nighttime Prayers

- 2 Timothy 1:3 "I constantly remember you in my prayers night and day."
- Acts 20:7–11 Paul continues speaking and teaching late into the night.
 - Deep commitment to study and exhortation
 - Night vigils

Summary Themes

Person	Setting	Time	Activity
Jesus	Mountain, garden, solitary place	Early morning, night	Prayer, fasting, choosing apostles
Moses	Mount Sinai	40 days/nights	Prayer, receiving commandments
David	In bed, alone	Night, early	Meditation, prayer, psalms
Elijah	Wilderness, Mount Horeb	Extended solitude	Prayer, encounter with God
Paul & Silas	Prison	Midnight	Singing, praying
Paul	House gatherings	Late night	Teaching, breaking bread



Historic / Influential Short-Sleepers: A Generated List

This introductory list of famous figures who report very limited sleep was generated on ChatGPT.

I. Service-Oriented Figures (Leaders, Reformers, Religious Workers)

1. Napoleon Bonaparte (1769–1821) – Military and Political Leader

- **Reported Sleep**: 2–4 hours per night.
- **Reason**: He believed sleep was a waste of time and detracted from leadership responsibilities.
- Quote: "Six hours' sleep for a man, seven for a woman, and eight for a fool."
- **Notes**: He often took short naps ("polyphasic sleep") between campaigns.

2. Margaret Thatcher (1925–2013) – Prime Minister of the UK

- Reported Sleep: 4 hours per night.
- Reason: Felt a duty to serve and lead with constant vigilance.
- Quote: "Sleep is for wimps."
- **Notes**: Her staff attested to her extraordinary work hours and mental endurance.

3. Florence Nightingale (1820–1910) – Nurse and Reformer

- **Reported Sleep**: 4 hours or less per night.
- **Reason**: Devotion to caring for wounded soldiers and improving medical standards.

• **Notes**: Often worked into the early morning hours; her health later suffered, possibly due to chronic fatigue.

4. Nikola Tesla (1856–1943) – Inventor and Engineer

- **Reported Sleep**: 2 hours per night, with frequent naps.
- **Reason**: Driven by a desire to serve humanity through technological advancement.
- Quote: "I do not think you can name many great inventions that have been made by married men."
- **Notes**: Claimed his work was more important than rest, often working 20+ hour days.

II. Study-Oriented Figures (Philosophers, Theologians, Writers)

5. Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) - Polymath

- **Reported Sleep**: Used a polyphasic schedule (e.g., 20-minute naps every 4 hours).
- **Reason**: Wanted more time for scientific studies, painting, and invention.
- Notes: It is debated whether he consistently followed this pattern, but he praised disciplined time use.

6. Thomas Edison (1847–1931) – Inventor

- **Reported Sleep**: 3–4 hours per night, with naps.
- **Reason**: Believed sleep wasted productivity.
- **Quote**: "Sleep is a criminal waste of time and a heritage from our cave days."
- Notes: Maintained sleeping cots in his labs for short breaks.

7. Immanuel Kant (1724–1804) – Philosopher

• Reported Sleep: 5 hours per night, very regimented life.

- Reason: Committed to disciplined routine and daily philosophical work.
- Notes: Famous for his consistent daily schedule; neighbors reportedly could set their clocks by his walks.

8. Benjamin Franklin (1706–1790) – Polymath and Statesman

- **Reported Sleep**: ~5 hours/night.
- Reason: Valued industriousness.
- Quote: "Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."
- Notes: Kept a daily planner focused on maximizing productivity and virtue.

III. Spiritually-Oriented Figures (Saints, Mystics, Religious Reformers)

9. Saint Thomas Aquinas (1225-1274) - Theologian

- Reported Sleep: 3–4 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Tireless writing, teaching, and contemplation of divine truths.
- Notes: Often wrote entire theological treatises in very short time spans.

10. Martin Luther (1483–1546) – Reformer

- **Reported Sleep**: 4–5 hours/night.
- Reason: Driven by the urgency of reform and translating scripture.
- **Quote**: "I have so much to do that I shall spend the first three hours in prayer."

11. Saint Teresa of Ávila (1515–1582) – Mystic and Reformer

- **Reported Sleep**: 2–3 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Long hours of prayer and service to her nuns.
- **Notes**: Known for intense periods of spiritual ecstasy and contemplation.

12. John Wesley (1703–1791) – Methodist Founder

- **Reported Sleep**: 4 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Early rising for prayer, preaching, and travel.
- Quote: "Though I am always in haste, I am never in a hurry, because I never undertake more work than I can go through with perfect calmness of spirit."

IV. Additional Service-Oriented Figures

13. Winston Churchill (1874–1965) – British Prime Minister

- **Reported Sleep**: 5 hours at night + nap.
- Reason: Needed rest to sustain war effort leadership.
- Quote: "You must sleep sometime between lunch and dinner... Don't think you will be doing less work because you sleep during the day."
- Notes: Combined biphasic sleep with massive energy for leadership during WWII.

14. Donald Trump (b. 1946) – U.S. President

- **Reported Sleep**: 3–4 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Claims he gets more done than others.
- **Quote**: "How does somebody that's sleeping 12 and 14 hours a day compete with someone that's sleeping three or four?"

 Notes: Known for high-paced activity, social media, and meetings throughout the day and night.

Note: Also known for throwing back tons of Coke sodas every day haha.

V. Additional Study-Oriented Figures

15. Voltaire (1694–1778) – Writer and Philosopher

- **Reported Sleep**: 4 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Devoted to writing and correspondence.
- Notes: Prolific author, claimed coffee helped keep him awake and alert.

16. Isaac Newton (1643–1727) - Mathematician and Physicist

- **Reported Sleep:** 3–4 hours when engaged in work.
- **Reason**: Deep focus on physics and alchemy.
- Notes: Often forgot to eat or sleep when absorbed in study.

17. René Descartes (1596–1650) – Philosopher and Mathematician

- **Reported Sleep**: Slept irregularly but claimed 10 hours daily when not working, then almost none during intense study.
- **Notes**: Preferred thinking in bed in the mornings and sometimes worked through the night.

VI. Additional Spiritually-Oriented Figures

18. Saint Catherine of Siena (1347–1380) – Mystic and Saint

- **Reported Sleep**: As little as 1–2 hours per night.
- **Reason**: Long hours of prayer, fasting, and charity.
- Quote: Claimed she was sustained by divine grace.

 Notes: Often reported to be in states of ecstasy during her vigils.

19. Mahatma Gandhi (1869-1948) - Spiritual and Political Leader

- **Reported Sleep**: 4–5 hours/night.
- **Reason**: Discipline, prayer, and public service.
- Quote: "Each one has to find his peace from within."
- **Notes**: Slept lightly, often on the floor, focused on simplicity.

20. Brigham Young (1801-1877) - LDS Church Leader

- **Reported Sleep**: 4–5 hours on average.
- **Reason**: Oversight of migration, church governance, and community-building.
- Notes: Described as tireless, often up at dawn giving instructions.

VII. Modern Notables (Study/Service Mix)

21. Elon Musk (b. 1971) - Entrepreneur

- **Reported Sleep**: 5–6 hours/night (sometimes less during launches).
- Reason: Running multiple companies (Tesla, SpaceX, etc.).
- Quote: "If other people are putting in 40-hour workweeks, and you're putting in 100-hour workweeks, you will achieve in 4 months what it takes them a year to achieve."

22. Barack Obama (b. 1961) – U.S. President

- **Reported Sleep**: 5–6 hours/night.
- **Reason**: Quiet nights for reading and letter-writing.
- **Quote**: Said he used nighttime to reflect and prepare.

 Notes: Read deeply and consistently despite presidential workload.

VIII. Unique Cases of Minimal Sleep

23. Buckminster Fuller (1895–1983) – Futurist, Architect

- **Reported Sleep**: Used Dymaxion schedule: 30-minute naps every 6 hours (2 hours/day total).
- Reason: Maximize waking creativity and productivity.
- **Notes**: Maintained the schedule for 2 years before reverting due to practical constraints.

24. Salvador Dalí (1904–1989) – Surrealist Painter

- **Reported Sleep**: Short naps, no set schedule.
- **Reason**: Tapped into the hypnagogic state for artistic inspiration.
- Notes: Practiced "slumber with a key" technique—woke at the moment between sleep and wakefulness.

#	Name	Sleep	Orientatio n	Motivation	Notes / Quotes
1	Napoleon Bonaparte	2–4 hrs	Service	Military leadership	"Six hours for a man eight for a fool."
2	Margaret Thatcher	4 hrs	Service	National duty	"Sleep is for wimps."

#	Name	Sleep	Orientatio n	Motivation	Notes / Quotes
3	Florence Nightingale	<4 hrs	Service	Nursing wounded soldiers	Often worked late nights
4	Nikola Tesla	2 hrs + naps	Service / Study	Inventing for mankind	Worked 20+ hours daily
5	Leonardo da Vinci	Polyphasic (20 min/4 hrs)	Study	More time for learning & art	Unverified long-term
6	Thomas Edison	3–4 hrs + naps	Study	Productivity focus	"Sleep is a criminal waste"
7	Immanuel Kant	5 hrs	Study	Disciplined routine	Life run like clockwork
8	Benjamin Franklin	~5 hrs	Study	Virtue and efficiency	"Early to bed"
9	Thomas Aquinas	3–4 hrs	Spiritual	Writing theology	Tireless scholar
1	Martin Luther	4–5 hrs	Spiritual	Urgency of reform	Prayed for 3 hrs/day
1	Teresa of Ávila	2–3 hrs	Spiritual	Prayer & mysticism	Often in ecstatic states
1 2	John Wesley	4 hrs	Spiritual	Evangelism & order	"Never in a hurry"

#	Name	Sleep	Orientatio n	Motivation	Notes / Quotes
1 3	Winston Churchill	5 hrs + nap	Service	War leadership	Advocated power naps
1 4	Donald Trump	3–4 hrs	Service / Business	High energy, competitivenes s	"I don't need much sleep."
1 5	Voltaire	4 hrs	Study	Writing and letter-writing	Depended on coffee
1 6	Isaac Newton	3–4 hrs (during work)	Study	Obsession with discovery	Often forgot to sleep
1 7	René Descartes	Irregular	Study	Deep concentration	Thought while lying in bed
1 8	Catherine of Siena	1–2 hrs	Spiritual	Fasting and prayer	Said to be sustained by God
1	Mahatma Gandhi	4–5 hrs	Spiritual / Service	Simplicity, discipline	Slept lightly on the floor
2	Brigham Young	4–5 hrs	Spiritual / Service	Church and pioneer work	Tireless frontier leader
2	Elon Musk	5–6 hrs	Service / Study	Tech and business demands	Worked 80–100 hrs/wk

#	Name	Sleep	Orientatio n	Motivation	Notes / Quotes
2 2	Barack Obama	5–6 hrs	Study / Service	Time for reading & reflection	Night owl presidency
2 3	Buckminste r Fuller	2 hrs (Dymaxio n naps)	Study	Creative focus	Abandone d after 2 years
2 4	Salvador Dalí	Short naps	Study / Art	Access subconscious for art	Used "slumber with a key"



Latter-day Saint Short Sleepers: A Generated List

Again, this is a ChatGPT generated list of internet findings on the subject, this time showing latter-day saint leaders with short sleeping habits.

LDS Prophets and Figures with Short Sleep Habits

Name	Role	Reported Sleep	Reason / Motivation	Notes / Quotes
Joseph Smith	Prophet (1805– 1844)	~3–5 hrs	Revelation, translation, leadership	Often worked late receiving revelations; Emma and others noted he was often up at night.
Brigham Young	Prophet (1801– 1877)	4–5 hrs	Organizing migration, church leadership	Known as tireless; early riser, busy until late evening.
Heber C. Kimball	Apostle / 1st Presidency	~4 hrs	Church service, missionary work	Said to rise very early and frequently work long hours.
John Taylor	Prophet (1808–1887)	Uncertain, but long work hours	Managing persecuted church, writing	Often stayed up writing responses to critics of the church.
Wilford Woodruff	Prophet (1807–1898)	4–6 hrs	Journal keeping, temple work	Kept meticulous daily journals, often late into the night.
Spencer W. Kimball	Prophet (1895–1985)	4–5 hrs	Service, early rising for scripture study	Staff observed he kept a punishing

Name	Role	Reported Sleep	Reason / Motivation	
				schedule even in old age.
Ezra Taft Benson	Prophet (1899– 1994)	Reportedly 4–6 hrs	Scripture study, public service	During time as U.S. Secretary of Agriculture and later Prophet.
Thomas S. Monson	Prophet (1927–2018)	4–5 hrs (anecdotal)	Ministering, writing talks and letters	Often called individuals late at night to offer encouragement.
Russell M. Nelson	Prophet (b. 1924)	~4–5 hrs (from talks/interviews)	Disciplined early routine, exercise, study	In interviews, emphasized early rising and strict routine.

Prominent LDS Scholars and Leaders

Name	Role	Reported Sleep	Reason / Motivation	Notes / Quotes
Hugh Nibley	Scholar, Apologist	~3–4 hrs	Intense study, writing, spiritual zeal	Often up late translating and reading. Family and students said he worked nearly nonstop.
Neal A. Maxwell	Apostle	4–5 hrs	Writing, spiritual reflection	Known for his prolific writing

Name	Role	Reported Sleep	Reason / Motivation	Notes / Quotes
				and language mastery.
Bruce R. McConkie	Apostle	4–5 hrs	Scripture study and doctrinal writing	Produced major works like Mormon Doctrine on short rest.
James E. Talmage	Apostle, Scholar	3–4 hrs	Writing Jesus the Christ and other works	Slept very little while writing in the Salt Lake Temple.
Boyd K. Packer	Apostle	~4 hrs (when working on talks/books)	Writing, spiritual preparation	Reportedly kept irregular sleep during conference preparation.
President David O. McKay	Prophet	5–6 hrs	Ministering, writing, public service	Known for early rising and continued outreach even in old age.

Notable Quotes and Accounts

- Hugh Nibley's daughter wrote that he often went to bed late and rose early, sometimes living on 2-3 hours of sleep, reading books under a lamp into the early hours.
- James E. Talmage spent many nights in the temple writing Jesus the Christ, often resting only briefly.

 Wilford Woodruff's journals record his habitual early rising, sometimes between 4–5 AM, and extensive writing and spiritual labor.

SOURCES, EVIDENCES, & QUOTATIONS:

LDS PROPHETS

Joseph Smith

- **Source**: History of the Church, Joseph Smith Papers, and Emma Smith: My Story (Emma describes late-night activities)
- Evidence: Numerous reports of Joseph translating the Book of Mormon or receiving revelations well into the night. For example:
 - o D&C 76 (Vision of the degrees of glory) was received late at night.
 - Emma Smith said: "He would work and study late into the night, sometimes staying up until dawn."

Brigham Young

- **Source**: Journal of Discourses, biographies like Leonard Arrington's Brigham Young: American Moses
- Evidence: Frequently noted rising early and working late. Described as relentless in his administrative work.
 - o Quote: "My rest is to do the work of the Lord."

Wilford Woodruff

- Source: Wilford Woodruff Journals, edited by Scott G. Kenney
- Evidence: Woke early, wrote in his journal daily (over 30 years), often late-night temple work.

• Ex: Entry from March 27, 1877: "Arose at 4 a.m. Wrote in my journal until dawn..."

Spencer W. Kimball

- Source: Edward Kimball's biography Lengthen Your Stride
- Evidence: Up by 4–5 a.m. for scripture and journal writing. Worked through illness and surgeries.
 - Edward Kimball: "Even during his recovery, he rose early to write in his journal and compose talks."

Russell M. Nelson

- **Source**: Interviews, conference addresses, and *Insights from a Prophet's Life: President Russell M. Nelson* by Sheri Dew
- **Evidence**: Maintained a strict, early-morning schedule even as a surgeon and apostle.
 - O Quote: "My schedule has always been very full. Sleep is important, but it must be managed."

LDS SCHOLARS & APOSTLES

Hugh Nibley

- **Source**: Sergeant Nibley PhD, Approaching Zion, and recollections by his daughter Martha Nibley Beck
- Evidence: Slept 3–4 hours, sometimes less.
 - Martha Beck: "He would disappear into his study with a stack of books and come out 12 hours later, not having eaten or slept."

James E. Talmage

• **Source**: *The Talmage Story* by John R. Talmage (his son), LDS Church Historical Department

- **Evidence**: Slept very little while writing *Jesus the Christ* in the Salt Lake Temple.
 - Quote: "He would often write through the night, returning home only to nap briefly."

Bruce R. McConkie

- Source: Bruce R. McConkie: Highlights from His Life and Teachings by Joseph Fielding McConkie
- **Evidence**: Wrote *Mormon Doctrine* in record time, maintained intense study habits.
 - Joseph McConkie: "He studied and wrote through much of the night during major projects."

Neal A. Maxwell

- **Source**: A Disciple's Life by Bruce C. Hafen
- **Evidence**: Wrote hundreds of talks and essays, reportedly kept a tight study and work schedule.
 - o Hafen: "He would often go to bed long after midnight and rise before dawn to finish drafts of talks."

Additional Supporting Scripture and Teachings

- Mosiah 2:41: King Benjamin rising early to serve his people.
- **D&C 88:124**: "Cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated."
- **General Conference** talks often reference early rising as a principle of self-mastery and spiritual discipline.

Suggestions for Further Study

If you want **firsthand quotes or journal entries**, here are recommended primary sources:

- Joseph Smith Papers
- Wilford Woodruff's Journals
- Insights from a Prophet's Life: President Russell M. Nelson by Sheri Dew
- A Disciple's Life: The Biography of Neal A. Maxwell by Bruce C. Hafen
- The Talmage Story by John R. Talmage
- Lengthen Your Stride by Edward L. Kimball
- *Approaching Zion* by Hugh Nibley

Quotes on Persistence

"It is better to undertake a large task and get it half done than to undertake nothing and get it all done." W. Marshall Craig

"I find the great thing in this world is not so much where we stand as in what direction we are moving: To reach the port of Heaven, we must sail sometimes with the wind and sometimes against it – but we must sail, and not drift, nor lie at anchor." Oliver Wendell Holmes

"You have powers you never dreamed of. You can do things you never thought you could do. There are no limitations in what you can do except the liitations as to what you cannot do. Don't think you cannot. Think that you can." Darwin P. Kingsley

- "A goal is nothing more than a dream with a due date." Joseph Fielding McConkie
- "All that is necessary for the triumph of evil is that good men do nothing." Edmund Burke
- "When we do upon some great occasion will probably depend on what we already are; and what we are will be the result of previous years of self-discipline." Henry Louis Liddon
- "Some men can get results if kindly encouraged, but give me the kind that do things in spite of hell." Elbert Hubbard
- "Emotional maturity is the ability to stick to a job and to struggle through until it is finished;" Edwin A. Strecker
- "Adversity is the midwife of genius." Napoleon Bonaparte
- "Progress in any age results only from the fact that there are some men and women who refuse to believe that what they know to be right cannot be accomplished." Russell W. Davenport
- "These are ties that try men's souls. Tyranny, like hell, is not easily conquered: our consolation is that the harder the conflict, the more glorious the triumph." Thomas Paine, 1775
- "You must have long-range goals to keep you from being frustrated by short-range failures." Charles C. Noble
- "An obstacle is often an unrecognized opportunity. When a man wages war against his weakness, this is the most holy war he can ever enter...and the joy of accomplishment is the most exquisite." Marion G. Romney
- "Follow through: stopping at third base adds no more to the score than striking out." Alexander Animator
- "Dilligence is the mother of good fortune." Miguel de Cervantes, author of the great Spanish novel Don Quijote.
- "From the eternal perspective, it's not whether I win the battle or not that counts it's the way I kept on fighting." Spencer W. Kimball

"Whosoever acquires knowledge, and did not practice it, resembleth him who ploughed and did not sow." Saadi

"[Thomas] Edison once was asked how he accomplished so much. He said, "It is deceptively simple. You and I have eighteen hours in a day in which we do something. You spend that eighteen hours doing a number of unrelated things. I spend it doing just one thing, and some of my work is bound to amount to something." Recounted by Sterling W. Sill

Thrill of The Night - A Great Time to Study

Night is when we are already awake. There's no guarantee you'll wake early, but you already have the night right there.

In the morning comes going to work, but in the night you have all the world before you.

This doesn't mean stay up all night, it means you can get a lot done in the night, even if it's an hour or two more than typical. And that adds up.

The night is when the toils of day are done, and quiet has come.

Cease to sleep longer than is needful. Perhaps we do not realize this can mean on the front (evening/night) end as well as the morning side.

Some bodies, and some stages of life, are more prone to become tired early, others late, and both need the same amount of rest. The latenight person is more tired when he goes to bed early.

Scripture says go to bed early, so yes we aren't staying up all hours of the night, but we must not be going to bed too early, particularly if we aren't getting up too early.

We are told to seek the Lord while he is near. If you're on a roll, keep on studying, and nevermind that accursed clock! Many sages have shown that hours of the night are the most practical time to really dig in to important studies and the like!

Food is Overrated: Introductory Thoughts

From a movie about telephone inventor Alexander Gram Bell, "We will starve!" Bell's assistant said. Bell replies, "Maybe you will, but not me. Not yet. Not until I have made the telephone!" These men had very little money, yet they plugged on at the work. He couldn't even afford paper. He scrimped and sold what he had for a quarter here and a quarter there to get parts he needed for his experiments. They often lived off of cheese and apples.

In a Hebrew class, professor Stephen Ricks told us of a journey he was on in a foreign land. He had enough money to get a meal as he had not eaten in a considerable time, or to purchase a rare dictionary to donate to the BYU library. Ricks said "I had the choice to eat or get the dictionary and starve. I starved." It was a glorious moment when this take was told! Bravo professor! He went on to the local mission home and there begged for food.

Hugh Nibley spent weeks in his apartment living off of carrots and milk while writing his master thesis (or something like that), not coming out at all. Eastern countries generally are healthier than the west. What do they eat in the east? Mostly rice, other grains, and veggies. Simple foods are a key to good health and energy.

Religions around the world give a united witness that fasting is holiness to the Lord and uplifts a person physically and spiritually. Those fasts don't need to be complete fasts, but perhaps they can be from fancy foods for certain seasons, or just a humbler lifestyle in general. Fasting is to change our attention from menial things to free up time to focus on higher things. As renown church scholar Hugh Nibley put it, we should always be fasting!

Food is Overrated: A Generated List

The following is a ChatGPT generated list of historic figures who lived by a minimalist approach to eating in their heroic life quests:

Thinkers, Inventors, Writers

1. Nikola Tesla – Inventor, Electrical Engineer

- **Habits**: At very little; preferred a strict diet. Often forgot to eat during experiments.
- Quote: "I do not think you can name many great inventions that have been made by married men."
- Story: Lived largely on milk, bread, honey, and vegetable juices. Tesla believed in moderation and claimed overeating dulled the mind.

2. Alexander Graham Bell – Inventor of the Telephone

• **Habits**: At mostly **apples and cheese**, often in an attic while inventing.

 Story: Obsessed with sound and speech, he frequently skipped meals. His wife noted his long periods of fasting or distracted eating.

3. Sir Isaac Newton - Physicist & Mathematician

- **Habits**: Forgot to eat while working. Ate little even when reminded.
- Quote: "I keep the subject constantly before me and wait till
 the first dawnings open slowly, by little and little, into the full
 and clear light."
- **Story**: Would often eat a boiled egg—if he remembered.

4. Franz Kafka – Writer

- **Habits**: Extremely restricted diet due to tuberculosis and personal beliefs.
- Quote: "I have hardly anything in common with myself."
- **Story**: He was obsessed with purity and health, at times subsisting on raw vegetables and milk.

5. Steve Jobs – Entrepreneur

- **Habits**: Practiced extreme diets; would fast for days, or eat only apples or carrots for weeks.
- **Quote**: "Your time is limited, so don't waste it living someone else's life."
- **Story**: Inspired by Eastern spirituality, he believed fasting enhanced mental clarity.

Religious Leaders & Mystics 6. Jesus Christ – Religious Leader

- **Habits**: Fasted for **40 days in the wilderness** (Matthew 4:2).
- Quote: "Man shall not live by bread alone."
- **Story**: Used fasting as spiritual preparation and demonstration of mastery over the flesh.

7. Mahatma Gandhi - Political & Spiritual Leader

- Habits: Frequently fasted for political protest and spiritual discipline.
- Quote: "To him who has no food, God can only appear as bread."
- **Story**: Survived on **goat's milk, fruit, and nuts**, sometimes just lemon water with honey.

8. St. Catherine of Siena – Christian Mystic

- **Habits**: Ate almost nothing for years, subsisting solely on the Eucharist.
- Story: Her extreme fasting was considered miraculous by some, pathological by others.

9. Buddha (Siddhartha Gautama) – Founder of Buddhism

- **Habits**: Practiced extreme asceticism for years before adopting the "Middle Way."
- Quote: "To force oneself to believe and to accept a thing without understanding is political, and not spiritual or intellectual."
- **Story**: Lived on one grain of rice a day at one point before nearly dying.

m Political & Military Leaders

10. Napoleon Bonaparte – Military Leader & Emperor

- **Habits**: At every little, sometimes only one meal a day. Often skipped meals before battle.
- **Quote**: "An army marches on its stomach." (Despite his own light eating.)
- **Story**: Had little interest in food—his meals were short and perfunctory.

11. George Washington Carver – Agricultural Scientist

- **Habits**: Practiced extreme frugality in food.
- **Quote**: "Fear of something is at the root of hate for others, and hate within will eventually destroy the hater."
- **Story**: Lived in a small room, often skipping meals, surviving on simple plant-based foods.

12. Henry David Thoreau – Philosopher, Naturalist

- **Habits**: At very simply—bread, rice, and seasonal plants.
- Quote: "I believe in living a simple, uncluttered life."
- **Story**: While living at Walden Pond, he grew his own food and avoided "luxury" eating.

X Other Notables

13. Blaise Pascal – Mathematician & Theologian

- Habits: Practiced voluntary suffering and austerity.
- Quote: "All of humanity's problems stem from man's inability to sit quietly in a room alone."
- **Story**: Wrote *Pensées* while battling physical ailments and practicing spiritual self-denial.

14. Simone Weil - Philosopher and Mystic

- Habits: Restricted food out of solidarity with the poor.
- Quote: "Attention is the rarest and purest form of generosity."
- **Story**: Died at 34—some say due to intentional malnutrition during WWII.

Summary	Summary Table					
Name	Field	Habit	Key Quote/Note			
Nikola Tesla	Inventor	Ate little, strict diet	"Moderation"			
Alexander Graham Bell	Inventor	Apples & cheese in attic	Lived like a starving genius			
Isaac Newton	Physicist	Forgot to eat	One egg meals			
Franz Kafka	Writer	Sparse vegetarian diet	Obsessed with purity			
Steve Jobs	Entrepreneur	Fasting & fruitarian diets	Mental clarity from fasting			
Jesus Christ	Religious	40-day fast	"Man shall not live by bread alone"			
Gandhi	Political/Religious	Fasted frequently	Lived on goat milk, fruit, lemon water			
St. Catherine of Siena	Mystic	Lived on Eucharist	Extreme fasting			
Buddha	Spiritual Leader	Starved to near death	Found middle way			
Napoleon	Military Leader	Skipped meals before battle	Ate quickly, lightly			
George Washington Carver	Scientist	Very simple meals	Ascetic lifestyle			

Name	Field	Habit	Key Quote/Note
Thoreau	Philosopher	Self-grown food, rice, beans	"Simplicity!"
Blaise Pascal	Thinker	Voluntary suffering	Lived like a hermit
Simone Weil	Philosopher	Ate little, solidarity with poor	Died from malnourishment

More Thinkers, Inventors, Writers

15. Leonardo da Vinci - Artist, Inventor

- Habits: Ate small, plant-based meals; abhorred overeating.
- **Quote**: "He who does not value life does not deserve it."
- Story: Allegedly a vegetarian. Lived simply and with great focus, believing heavy meals dulled the intellect.

16. Pythagoras – Philosopher & Mathematician

- Habits: Lived on a strict vegetarian diet.
- Quote: "As long as man continues to be the ruthless destroyer of lower living beings he will never know health or peace."
- **Story**: Taught vegetarianism as a philosophical principle. Followers practiced asceticism, including fasting.

17. Søren Kierkegaard – Philosopher

- **Habits**: Ate extremely sparingly, often a single biscuit and cup of coffee for meals.
- Quote: "People demand freedom of speech as a compensation for the freedom of thought which they seldom use."

• **Story**: So focused on writing that he barely ate, often described as gaunt.

18. Immanuel Kant - Philosopher

- **Habits**: At once per day, precisely at 3:30 PM.
- Quote: "Science is organized knowledge. Wisdom is organized life."
- **Story**: Lived a hyper-disciplined, minimal life with structured habits—food included.

Ascetics, Saints, and Religious Founders

19. St. Francis of Assisi – Catholic Saint

- Habits: Practiced extreme fasting and poverty.
- Quote: "It is in giving that we receive."
- Story: Would go days without food while in prayer and selfdenial.

20. John the Baptist - Biblical Prophet

- Habits: Ate locusts and wild honey in the desert (Matthew 3:4).
- **Story**: Lived in the wilderness in ascetic simplicity, rejecting normal comforts.

21. The Desert Fathers - Early Christian Monastics

- **Habits**: Lived in the Egyptian desert on minimal rations—sometimes a few dates and water for days.
- Quote: "A man who keeps death before his eyes will at all times overcome his cowardice."

 Story: Practiced silence, solitude, and extreme fasting for spiritual purification.

22. Ramana Maharshi - Indian Sage

- **Habits**: Ate sparingly; often fasted.
- **Quote**: "The mind is only a bundle of thoughts."
- **Story**: Focused on meditation, lived off simple ashram food with no personal possessions.

m Political & Military Figures

23. Abraham Lincoln - U.S. President

- Habits: Ate very little, usually one simple meal per day.
- Quote: "Better to remain silent and be thought a fool than to speak and remove all doubt."
- **Story**: Described as gaunt and melancholic. His wife worried about his frequent refusal to eat.

24. Thomas Jefferson - U.S. Founding Father

- Habits: Preferred vegetables; practiced moderation.
- **Quote**: "The sovereign invigorator of the body is exercise, and of all the exercises walking is best."
- **Story**: Advocated a near-vegetarian diet for health and economy.

25. General Robert E. Lee - Confederate General

- Habits: Ate sparingly; preferred plain food like cornbread and buttermilk.
- Quote: "Duty is the sublimest word in our language."

• **Story**: Known for self-discipline, even during war and high stress.

26. Marcus Aurelius – Roman Emperor & Philosopher

- Habits: Lived stoically, practicing restraint in all things including food.
- **Quote**: "You have power over your mind not outside events. Realize this, and you will find strength."
- **Story**: As a Stoic, believed indulgence weakened virtue.

Modern Spiritual Teachers & Minimalists

27. Paramahansa Yogananda - Indian Yogi

- **Habits**: Lived on small vegetarian meals. Taught fasting and breath control.
- Quote: "You may control a mad elephant; you may shut the mouth of the bear and the tiger; ride the lion and play with the cobra... but control of the mind is better and more difficult."
- **Story**: Advocated fasting and meditation to gain mastery over body and soul.

28. David Blaine - Magician & Endurance Artist

- Habits: Has fasted for 44 days with only water.
- Quote: "I think everything I do is normal, not superhuman."
- **Story**: Performed extreme fasting as mental experiments and art.

More Thinkers, Writers, Scientists

29. Ludwig van Beethoven - Composer

- **Habits**: Ate frugally, obsessed over details like his morning coffee (60 beans counted out).
- **Quote**: "Music is a higher revelation than all wisdom and philosophy."
- **Story**: Known to skip meals while composing. Lived in relative poverty much of his life.

30. Emily Dickinson – Poet

- Habits: Lived in seclusion; extremely minimalist lifestyle including diet.
- Quote: "Saying nothing... sometimes says the most."
- **Story**: Family letters suggest she skipped meals often and focused almost entirely on writing.

31. Johannes Kepler – Astronomer

- Habits: Poor health and obsession with his work led to irregular and sparse eating.
- Quote: "I am merely thinking God's thoughts after Him."
- **Story**: His attention to astronomy and mathematics often outweighed bodily concerns.

32. Nikolaas Tinbergen - Nobel Laureate in Medicine

- **Habits**: Practiced intermittent fasting and minimalism in lifestyle.
- Quote: "The study of instinct is in essence the study of survival."
- **Story**: Lived simply to focus on research and ecological balance.

A More Saints, Mystics, and Religious Devotees

33. Teresa of Ávila – Catholic Saint & Mystic

- Habits: Fasted extensively; lived on minimal food during long prayers.
- Quote: "God alone suffices."
- **Story**: Combined intense fasting with mystical experiences and long periods of prayer.

34. St. Benedict of Nursia – Founder of Western Monasticism

- **Habits**: Created rules for monks including frequent fasting and simplicity in food.
- **Quote**: "Idleness is the enemy of the soul."
- **Story**: Lived in a cave before forming monasteries with strict ascetic practices.

35. Meher Baba – Indian Mystic

- **Habits**: Ate only what was necessary; lived simply and silently.
- Quote: "Don't worry, be happy."
- **Story**: Fasted frequently during his spiritual retreats. Took a vow of silence for 44 years.

m More Political & Military Figures

36. Winston Churchill – British Prime Minister

- **Habits**: Though known for cigars and alcohol, he ate very little, especially during WWII.
- **Quote**: "We make a living by what we get, but we make a life by what we give."
- **Story**: Skipped meals during wartime; wrote and governed late into the night on little sustenance.

37. General George S. Patton – U.S. WWII General

- **Habits**: Ate lightly, focused on discipline.
- **Quote**: "Accept the challenges so that you can feel the exhilaration of victory."
- **Story**: Believed in the warrior ethos, including restraint in food and luxury.

38. Simón Bolívar – Latin American Liberator

- Habits: Frequently ate little while leading military campaigns.
- **Quote**: "To die for one's country is to live forever."
- **Story**: Slept outdoors, ate what the soldiers ate, often very little.

& More Ascetics, Fasters, and Minimalists

39. Milarepa – Tibetan Buddhist Saint

- **Habits**: Lived in a cave, subsisted for years on **nettle soup** alone.
- Quote: "In horror of death, I took to the mountains... I have made real the teachings of the guru."
- **Story**: Body turned green from nettles. Considered one of the greatest yogis in Tibetan tradition.

40. Swami Vivekananda - Hindu Monk and Philosopher

- **Habits**: Ate sparingly; often fasted while traveling and teaching.
- **Quote**: "You have to grow from the inside out. None can teach you, none can make you spiritual."
- **Story**: Lived with intense discipline, traveled the world without much money, food, or rest.

41. Diogenes of Sinope – Ancient Greek Cynic Philosopher

- **Habits**: Lived in a barrel, ate only raw vegetables or scraps.
- Quote: "He has the most who is most content with the least."
- Story: Rejected societal norms, including culinary indulgence.

42. St. Anthony the Great – Father of Christian Monasticism

- Habits: Lived alone in the desert; fasted for days at a time.
- Quote: "The more you abandon your own will, the more God will dwell within you."
- Story: Ate only once per day at sunset, usually bread and salt.

Thinkers, Writers, and Inventors (Continued)

43. Baruch Spinoza – Philosopher

- **Habits**: Lived in near poverty, grinding lenses by day, eating little.
- Quote: "The more you struggle to live, the less you live."
- **Story**: Rejected wealth and comfort; known to eat sparse meals while focusing on philosophy.

44. Arthur Schopenhauer - Philosopher

- **Habits**: Ate minimal, simple meals; daily routine strictly regimented.
- Quote: "Compassion is the basis of morality."
- **Story**: Was known for his solitary habits and avoidance of indulgences, including elaborate food.

45. Blaise Pascal – Mathematician & Philosopher

• **Habits**: Practiced bodily mortification, denied himself many comforts including rich food.

- **Quote**: "Man is but a reed, the weakest in nature, but he is a thinking reed."
- **Story**: Attributed physical suffering as part of spiritual discipline and clarity.

46. Mary Shelley – Author of Frankenstein

- **Habits**: Periods of grief, illness, and creative intensity often meant long periods of poor appetite.
- **Quote**: "Nothing contributes so much to tranquilize the mind as a steady purpose."
- **Story**: Lived simply while focused on her writing, sometimes barely eating while grieving the loss of children.

A More Religious Figures and Mystics

47. Ignatius of Loyola – Founder of the Jesuits

- **Habits**: Early in his conversion, fasted excessively and lived in a cave for a year.
- Quote: "Go forth and set the world on fire."
- **Story**: Nearly died due to extreme fasting before later advocating more balance.

48. John Wesley – Methodist Founder

- Habits: Ate a spartan diet (bread and water) and fasted twice weekly.
- Quote: "Do all the good you can..."
- **Story**: Encouraged his preachers to fast weekly as a spiritual discipline.

49. St. Rose of Lima - Catholic Saint

- **Habits**: At enearly nothing during fasts, lived in a hut she built in her garden.
- **Quote**: "Apart from the cross, there is no other ladder by which we may get to heaven."
- **Story**: Known for extreme fasting and asceticism from a young age.

50. The Stylites (e.g., St. Simeon Stylites) – Christian Hermits

- Habits: Lived on pillars, eating only tiny rations lowered up by followers.
- **Story**: Spent decades atop stone columns in Syria, fasting and praying continuously.

m More Political, Military & Cultural Leaders

51. Robert Owen - Social Reformer

- **Habits**: At every plainly, advocating for communal meals of minimal luxury.
- Quote: "Man is the creature of circumstances."
- Story: Promoted worker health with simple, healthy eating not indulgent.

52. Mohandas Desai – Indian Politician & Activist

- Habits: Follower of Gandhi's fasting and diet regimen.
- **Story**: Practiced fasting as moral purification and political resistance.

53. Clara Barton – Founder of the American Red Cross

• **Habits**: Neglected meals while working in war zones; ate only when time allowed.

- Quote: "I may be compelled to face danger, but never fear it."
- Story: Often lived on hardtack and coffee during the Civil War.

54. Booker T. Washington – Educator & Leader

- **Habits**: Lived through extreme poverty, trained himself to eat simply and teach restraint.
- Quote: "Character, not circumstances, makes the man."
- **Story**: Even when successful, maintained humble meals focused on practicality.

More Warriors and Strategists

55. Miyamoto Musashi - Samurai & Philosopher

- **Habits**: Practiced asceticism, lived off battlefield rations and wild plants.
- Quote: "Do nothing which is of no use."
- **Story**: Spent years in cave meditation and study, eating only essentials.

56. T.E. Lawrence ("Lawrence of Arabia") – British Officer

- Habits: Lived among Bedouins, ate as they did—dates, rice, goat milk.
- Quote: "All men dream, but not equally."
- **Story**: Sought humility and spiritual strength through hardship and abstinence.

57. Geronimo – Apache Leader

• **Habits**: During long campaigns, lived off sparse foraged food and small game.

- **Quote**: "I was born on the prairies where the wind blew free and there was nothing to break the light of the sun."
- **Story**: Known for surviving on minimal food during long resistance campaigns.

58. Julius Caesar - Roman General

- Habits: Known for self-discipline; lived simply while campaigning.
- Quote: "I came, I saw, I conquered."
- **Story**: Ate the same sparse rations as his soldiers.

Minimalist Eaters Summary Chart

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit No Summary	table Quote or Note
1	Nikola Tesla	Inventor	Lived on milk, bread, honey; often forgot to eat	oderation"
2	Alexander G. Bell	Inventor		osessed with vention over eating
3	Isaac Newton	Scientist	Forgot to eat; lived on eggs Inte and light meals	ense focus on work

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit Summary	Notable Quote or Note
4	Franz Kafka	Writer	Sparse vegetarian diet	Health, purity obsessed
5	Steve Jobs	Entrepreneur	Extreme diets; fruitarian, fasting	Believed fasting improved clarity
6	Jesus Christ	Religious	40-day fast	"Man shall not live by bread alone."
7	Mahatma Gandhi	Spiritual/Political	Lived on goat milk, fruit, lemon water	Frequent fasting for protest and purity
8	St. Catherine of Siena	Mystic	Lived on Eucharist alone	Mystical fasting life
9	Buddha (Siddhartha)	Religious	Near- starvation, rice grain per day	Found "Middle Way" after asceticism
10	Napoleon Bonaparte	Military	Skipped meals before battle	Focused on strategy over eating
11	George W. Carver	Scientist	Simple vegetarian diet	Prioritized spiritual/moral development

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit Summary	Notable Quote or Note
12	Henry D. Thoreau	Philosopher	Beans, bread; homegrown food	Simple life at Walden
13	Blaise Pascal	Mathematician	Voluntary suffering; ate very little	Mortification for clarity
14	Simone Weil	Philosopher	Starved in solidarity with the poor	Died from refusal to eat during war
15	Leonardo da Vinci	Artist/Inventor	Small vegetarian meals	Believed meat dulled creativity
16	Pythagoras	Philosopher	Strict vegetarian, ascetic	Ethics tied to simple eating
17	Kierkegaard	Philosopher	Biscuits & coffee; ignored meals	Lived in deep solitude
18	Kant	Philosopher	One meal daily, always at 3:30 PM	Rigidly structured life
19	St. Francis of Assisi	Saint	Extreme fasting; food as spiritual temptation	"It is in giving that we receive."
20	John the Baptist	Prophet	Locusts and wild honey	Desert ascetic

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit Summary	Notable Quote or Note
21	Desert Fathers	Early Christian Monks	Dates and water; fasting life	Emphasized purity and discipline
22	Ramana Maharshi	Indian Sage	Lived on simple ashram food	Focused on meditation and truth
23	Abraham Lincoln	President	One simple meal per day	Known for gauntness and neglect of food
24	Thomas Jefferson	Founder/Thinker	Light vegetarian meals	"Walking is best exercise."
25	Robert E. Lee	Military	Cornbread & buttermilk	Spartan habits
26	Marcus Aurelius	Emperor/Stoic	Minimalist food lifestyle	Stoic control over desires
27	Yogananda	Mystic	Fasting and breath control	"Mastery over mind is key."
28	David Blaine	Performer	Fasts up to 44 days	Mind-over-body philosophy
29	Spinoza	Philosopher	Ate little, lived alone in poverty	Sought mental clarity
30	Schopenhauer	Philosopher	Sparse, disciplined meals	"Compassion is the basis of morality."

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit Summary	Notable Quote or Note
31	Mary Shelley	Writer	Grief and writing interrupted eating	Wrote Frankenstein in intense solitude
32	Ignatius of Loyola	Religious Founder	Starved in cave; later rebalanced diet	Fasting as spiritual refinement
33	John Wesley	Minister	Fasted twice weekly	Disciplined Methodism
34	St. Rose of Lima	Saint	Nearly no food	Sought mystical union with God
35	Stylites (e.g., Simeon)	Christian Hermits	Ate scraps while atop pillars	Lived decades in fasting prayer
36	Robert Owen	Reformer	Basic meals for communal simplicity	Taught diet simplicity as moral good
37	Morarji Desai	Indian PM	Follower of Gandhi; fasting tradition	Self-purification through restraint
38	Clara Barton	Nurse/Reformer	Warzone diet, often skipped meals	Humanitarian above personal comfort

#	Name	Domain	Food Habit Summary	Notable Quote or Note
39	Booker T. Washington	Educator	Simple meals, even when successful	Promoted discipline and strength
40	Miyamoto Musashi	Samurai	Lived on field rations and wild herbs	Warrior-monk discipline
41	T.E. Lawrence	British Officer	Bedouin diet; goat milk, rice	Chose hardship and simplicity
42	Geronimo	Apache Leader	Survived on minimal wild food	Fought on little sustenance
43	Julius Caesar	Roman General	Ate soldier rations	Shared burdens with troops

Praise to the Lord Who Guided These Great Souls!

The world needs real heroes, and here are some of the best. Join me in taking a brief look at the lives and teachings of church leaders with little-known stories full of fun and deep reflection. As we look at the lives of Apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ, we see their noble lives demonstrate that they took their callings seriously and loved their Lord.

Highlighted in this work is Truman G Madsen's lectures on the presidents of the church. Madsen was a BYU philosophy professor and studied the lives of the prophets and other points of latter-day church history in detail.

Also highlighted is In the Company of Prophets: Personal Experiences of D. Arthur Haycock by Heidi S. Swinton. Haycock was the personal secretary to many of the prophets.

The fascinating biography of Bruce R. McConkie by his son Joseph Fielding McConkie is also highlighted.

The Thomas S. Monson biography 'To the Rescue' is also highlighted.

Some highlights from President Nelson's life are also included, along with some topical quotes of focuses of his ministry on topics like the second coming, science, health, and being a peace maker.

Also included are highlights of the life and teachings of Mother Teresa & Mahatma Gandhi.

Also included are lessons from the saintly lives of the James Stoddard family who founded and operate the Joseph Smith Foundation, who based their family culture on the teachings of latter-day prophets.

Finally, we wrap things up with a look at influential figures who have been short sleepers in the quest for knowledge, service, and an excellent life. Along these lines, we look at some minimalist eaters.

This book illuminates some of the most fascinating stories these writers have shared in a short, point-by-point format, making for a fun and easy read on the lives of some of the most interesting and influential people in history.